



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

~~12548~~

Educ

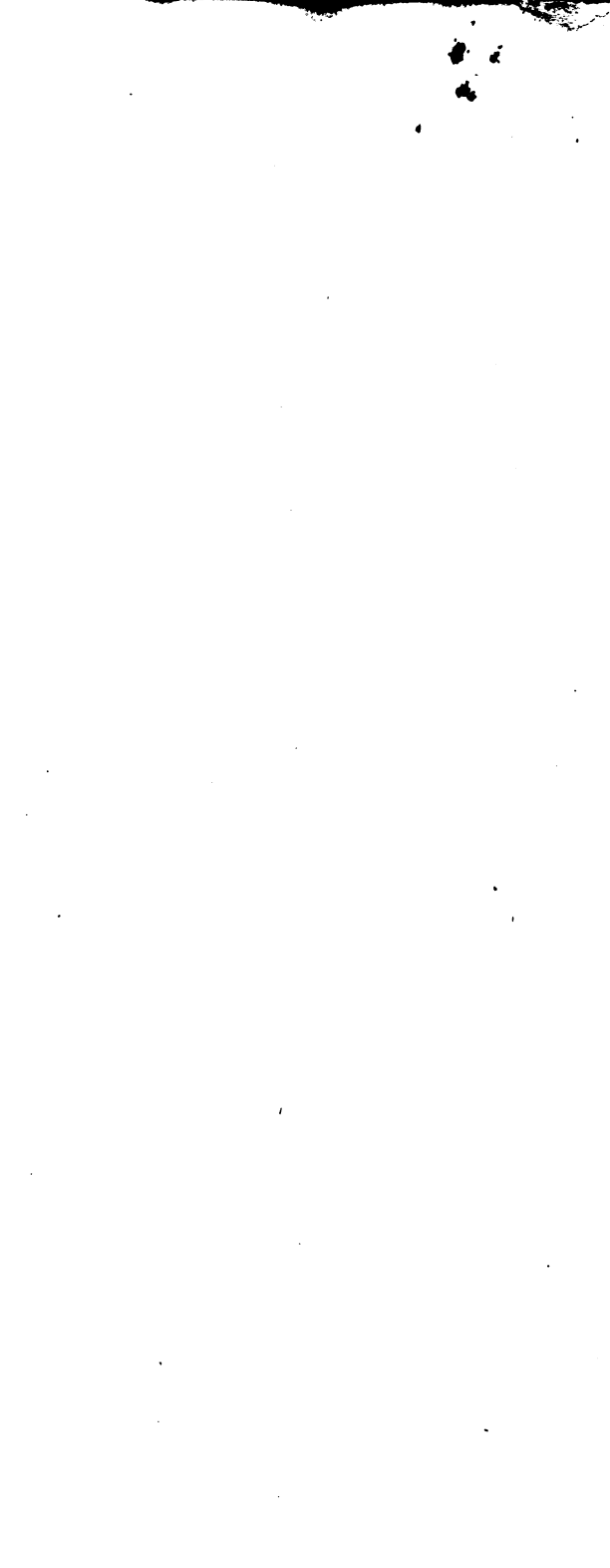
Educ T
118013

B. Apr. 17. 1849





3 2044 096 989 744



THE
SCHOLAR'S ARITHMETIC :
OR,
Federal Accountant.

CONTAINING,

- I. COMMON ARITHMETIC, *THE RULES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.*
- II. EXAMPLES AND ANSWERS, *WITH BLANK SPACES SUFFICIENT FOR THEIR OPERATIONS BY THE SCHOLAR.*
- III. *TO EACH RULE A SUPPLEMENT, COMPREHENDING, 1. QUESTIONS ON THE NATURE OF THE RULE, ITS USE, AND THE MANNER OF ITS OPERATIONS. 2. EXERCISES.*
- IV. FEDERAL MONEY, *WITH RULES FOR ALL THE VARIOUS OPERATIONS IN IT—TO REDUCE FEDERAL TO OLD LAWFUL AND OLD LAWFUL TO FEDERAL MONEY.*
- V. INTEREST CAST IN FEDERAL MONEY, *WITH COMPOUND MULTIPLICATION, COMPOUND DIVISION AND PRACTICE, WROUGHT IN OLD LAWFUL AND IN FEDERAL MONEY, THE SAME QUESTIONS BEING PUT, IN SEPARATE COLUMNS, ON THE SAME PAGE, IN EACH KIND OF MONEY, BY WHICH THESE TWO MODES OF ACCOUNT BECOME CONTRASTED, AND THE GREAT ADVANTAGE GAINED BY RECKONING IN FEDERAL MONEY EASILY DISCERNED.*
- VI. DEMONSTRATIONS BY ENGRAVINGS OF THE REASON AND NATURE OF VARIOUS STEPS IN THE EXTRACTION OF THE SQUARE AND CUBE ROOTS, *NOT TO BE FOUND IN ANY OTHER TREATISE ON ARITHMETIC.*
- VII. FORMS OF NOTES, DEEDS, BONDS, AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF WRITING, *THE WHOLE IN A FORM AND METHOD ALTOGETHER NEW, FOR THE EASE OF THE MASTER AND THE GREATER PROGRESS OF THE SCHOLAR.*

BY DANIEL ADAMS, M. B.

EIGHTH EDITION.

PUBLISHED ACCORDING TO ACT OF CONGRESS.

KEENE, N. H.—PRINTED BY JOHN PRENTISS,
[PROPRIETOR OF THE COPY RIGHT.]

SOLD AT HIS BOOKSTORE, AND BY THE PRINCIPAL BOOK-SELLERS IN THE
NORTHERN STATES.

1813.

(Price \$10 doz. \$1.00 single.)

Edue T 118.13.119

118.01.3

Rec^d March 1 1847
Lift of Cow^d L. Holmes, of Dedham
Sovereign in H. R.
District of Massachusetts District, to wit:



BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the Ninth day of September, in the 26th year of the Independence of the United States of America, DANIEL ADAMS, of the said District hath deposited in this Office the Title of a book, the right whereof he claims as AUTHOR, in the following words, to wit:—"The SCHOLAR'S ARITHMETIC: or Federal Accountant. Containing, I. Common Arithmetic, the rules and Illustrations—II. Examples and Answers with blank spaces sufficient for their operation by the scholar—III. To each rule a Supplement, comprehending, I. Questions on the nature of the rules, its use, and the manner of its operations—2. Exercises—IV. Federal Money with rules for all the various operations in it, to reduce Federal to Old Lawful and Old Lawful to Federal Money—V. Interest cast in Federal Money, with Compound Multiplication, Compound Division and Practice, wrought in Old Lawful and in Federal Money, the same questions being put in separate columns on the same page, in each kind of money, by which these two modes of account become contrasted and the great advantage gained by reckoning in Federal Money easily discerned—VI. Demonstrations by engravings of the reason and nature of the various steps in the extraction of the Square and Cube Roots, not to be found in any other treatise on Arithmetic—VII. Forms of Notes, Deeds, Bonds and other instruments in writing—The whole in a form and method altogether new, for the ease of the Master and the greater progress of the Scholar. BY DANIEL ADAMS, M. A."

In conformity to the act of Congress of the United States, entitled, "an act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such Copies, during the times therein mentioned."

N. GOODALE, Clerk of the District
of Massachusetts District.

A true Copy of Record. }
Attest, N. GOODALE, Clerk. }

Recommendations.

New-Salem, Sept. 14th, 1801.

HAVING attentively examined "*The Scholar's Arithmetic*," I cheerfully give it as my opinion, that it is well calculated for the instruction of youth ; and that it will abridge much of the time now necessary to be spent in the communication and attainment of such Arithmetical knowledge, as is proper for the discharge of business.

WARREN PIERCE,

Preceptor of New-Salem Academy,

Groton Academy, Sept. 2, 1801.

Sir,

I HAVE perused with attention "*The Scholar's Arithmetic*" which you transmitted to me some time since. It is in my opinion, better calculated to lead students in our schools and Academies into a complete knowledge of all that is useful in that branch of literature, than any other work of the kind, I have seen. With great sincerity I wish you success in your exertions for the promotion of useful learning ; and I am confident, that to be generally approved your work needs only to be generally known.

WILLIAM M. RICHARDSON.

Preceptor of the Academy.

EXTRACT

*Of a letter from the Hon. JOHN WHEELOCK, L. L. D.
President of Dartmouth College, to the AUTHOR.*

"THE Scholar's Arithmetic is an improvement on former productions of the same nature. Its distinctive order and supplement will help the learner in his progress ; the part on Federal Money makes it more useful ; and I have no doubt but the whole will be a new fund of profit in our country."

September 7th, 1807.

THE Scholar's Arithmetic contains most of the important Rules of the Art, and something, also, of the curious and entertaining kind.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

The subjects are handled in a simple and concise manner.

While the Questions are few they exhibit a considerable variety. While they are, generally, easy, some of them afford scope for the exercise of the Scholar's judgment.

It is a good quality of the Book, that it has so much to do with Federal Money.

The plan of showing the reasons of the operations in the extraction of the Square and Cube Roots is good.

DANIEL HARDY, JUN.

Preceptor of Chesterfield Academy.

*Extract of a letter from the Rev. LABAN AINSWORTH, of
Jaffrey to the publisher of the 4th Edition, dated Aug: 3, 1807.*

"THE Superiority of the Scholar's Arithmetic to any book of the kind in my knowledge, clearly appears from its good effect in the schools I annually visit. Previous to its introduction, Arithmetic was learned and performed mechanically; since, scholars are able to give a rational account of the several operations in Arithmetic, which is the best proof of their having learned to good purpose."

PREFACE [TO THE 2d EDITION] DEDICATORY
TO
SCHOOL MASTERS.

~~~~~  
GENTLEMEN,

AFTER expressing my sincere thanks for your kind and very ready acceptance of the first Edition of the SCHOLAR'S ARITHMETIC, permit me now to offer for your further consideration and favor, the SECOND EDITION, which, with its CORRECTIONS and ADDITIONS, it is hoped, will be found still more deserving of your approbation.

The testimony of many respectable Teachers has inspired a confidence to believe, that this work, where it has been introduced into Schools, has proved a kind assistant towards a more speedy and thorough improvement of Scholars in Numbers, and at the same time, has relieved masters of a heavy burden of writing out Rules and Questions, under which they have so long labored, to the manifest neglect of other parts of their Schools.

To answer the several intentions of this work, it will be necessary that it should be put into the hands of every Arithmetician; the blank after each example is designed for the operation by the Scholar, which being first wrought upon a slate, or waste paper, he may afterwards transcribe into his book.

THE SUPPLEMENT to each Rule in this work is a novelty. I have often seen books with questions and answers, but in my humble opinion, it is no evidence that the Scholar comprehends the principles of that science which is his study, because that he may be able to repeat *verbatim* from his book the answer to a question on which his attention has been exercised, two or three hours to commit to memory. Study is of but little advantage to the human mind without reflection. To force the Scholar into reflections of his own, is the object of those *Questions* unanswered, at the beginning of each Supplement. The *Exercises* are designed, tests of his judgment. The Supplements may be omitted the first time going through the book, if thought proper, and taken up afterwards as a review.

Thro' the whole it has been my greatest care to make myself intelligible to the scholar; such rules and remarks as have been

## PREFACE DEDICATORY.

compiled from other authors are included in quotations ; the *Examples*, many of them, are extracted ; this I have not hesitated to do, when I found them suited to my purpose.

Demonstrations of the reason and nature of the operations in the extraction of the Square and Cube Roots have never been attempted, in any work of the kind before to my knowledge. It is hoped these will be found satisfactory.

I have only to add, that any intimation of amendments or defects by the candid and experienced of your order, will be thankfully received by

GENTLEMEN,

*Your most humble, and*

*most obedient servant,*

DANIEL ADAMS.

*Leominster, (Mass.) Oct. 1, 1802.*

# CONTENTS.



## Introduction.

### NOTATION AND NUMERATION.

#### SECTION I.

#### FUNDAMENTAL RULES OF ARITHMETIC.

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| Simple Addition   | 15 |
| do Subtraction    | 19 |
| do Multiplication | 23 |
| do Division       | 33 |
| Compound Addition | 42 |
| do Subtraction    | 53 |

#### SECTION II.

#### RULES ESSENTIALLY NECESSARY FOR EVERY PERSON TO FIT AND QUALIFY THEM FOR THE TRANSACTION OF BUSINESS.

|                                                                                                       |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Reduction                                                                                             | 58  |
| Fractions                                                                                             | 75  |
| Decimal Fractions                                                                                     | 76  |
| Federal Money                                                                                         | 87  |
| Table to reduce Shillings and Pence to Cents and Mills                                                | 94  |
| Tables of Exchange                                                                                    | 95  |
| Interest                                                                                              | 98  |
| Easy Method of casting Interest                                                                       | 100 |
| Method of casting Interest on Notes and Bonds when partial payments at different times have been made | 102 |
| Compound Interest                                                                                     | 104 |
| Compound Multiplication                                                                               | 107 |
| do Division                                                                                           | 112 |
| Single Rule of Three                                                                                  | 119 |
| Double Rule of Three                                                                                  | 138 |
| Practice                                                                                              | 148 |

#### SECTION III.

#### RULES OCCASIONALLY USEFUL TO MEN IN PARTICULAR EMPLOYMENTS OF LIFE.

|                                                                                                            |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Involution                                                                                                 | 159 |
| Evolution                                                                                                  | 159 |
| Extraction of the Square Root                                                                              | 160 |
| Demonstration of the Reason and Nature of the various steps in the operation of extracting the Square Root | 161 |
| Extraction of the Cube Root                                                                                | 169 |
| Demonstration of the Reason and Nature of the various steps in the operation of extracting the Cube Root   | 170 |
| Single Fellowship                                                                                          | 179 |

|                                                                      |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Double Fellowship,                                                   | 181 |
| Barter,                                                              | 184 |
| Loss and Gain,                                                       | 187 |
| Duodecimals, or Cross Multiplication,                                | 191 |
| Examples for measuring Wood,                                         | 193 |
| ———— Boards,                                                         | 192 |
| Painter's and Joiner's Work,                                         | 194 |
| Glazier's Work,                                                      | 194 |
| Alligation,                                                          | 195 |
| ———— Medial,                                                         | 195 |
| ———— Alternate,                                                      | 196 |
| Position,                                                            | 200 |
| ———— Single,                                                         | 200 |
| ———— Double,                                                         | 200 |
| Discount,                                                            | 201 |
| Equation of Payments,                                                | 203 |
| Guaging,                                                             | 205 |
| Mechanical Powers,                                                   | 205 |
| The Lever,                                                           | 205 |
| The Axle,                                                            | 206 |
| The Screw,                                                           | 206 |
| Problems,                                                            | 206 |
| 1st. To find the circumference of a circle the diameter being given, | 206 |
| 2d. To find the area of a circle the diameter being given,           | 206 |
| 3d. To measure the solidity of an irregular body.                    | 206 |

## SECTION IV.

## MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS.

## SECTION V.

## FORMS OF NOTES, &amp;c.

|            |     |
|------------|-----|
| Notes,     | 211 |
| Bonds,     | 212 |
| Receipts,  | 213 |
| Orders,    | 214 |
| Deeds,     | 214 |
| Indenture, | 214 |
| Will,      | 215 |

## EXPLANATION OF THE CHARACTERS MADE USE OF IN THIS WORK.

|        |                                                                                                                      |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| =      | { The sign of equality ; as 100 cts. = 1 Dol. signifies that 100 cents are equal to 1 dollar.                        |
| +      | { Saint George's Cross, the sign of addition ; as $2+4=6$ , that is 2 added to 4 is equal to 6.                      |
| -      | The sign of subtraction ; as $6-2=4$ ; that is 2 taken from 6 leaves 4.                                              |
| ×      | { Saint Andrew's Cross, the sign of multiplication ; as $4 \times 6=24$ ; that is, 4 times 6 is equal to 24.         |
| ÷ or ) | { Reversed Parenthesis, the sign of division ; as $3)6(2$ , that is, 6 divided by 3 is equal to 2, or $6 \div 3=2$ . |
| : ::   | { The sign of proportion ; as, $2 : 4 :: 8 : 16$ , that is, as 2 is to 4 so is 8 to 16.                              |

# THE SCHOLAR'S ARITHMETIC.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

**A**RITHMETIC is the art or science which treats of numbers. /  
It is of two kinds, *theoretical* and *practical*.

THE THEORY of Arithmetic explains the nature and quality of numbers and demonstrates the reason of practical operations. Considered in this sense Arithmetic is a *Science*.

PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC shews the method of working by numbers, so as to be most useful and expeditious for business. In this sense, Arithmetic is an *Art*.

### DIRECTIONS to the SCHOLAR.

DEEPLY impress your mind with a sense of the importance of arithmetical knowledge. The great concerns of life can in no way be conducted without it. Do not, therefore, think any pains too great to be bestowed for so noble an end. Drive far from you idleness and sloth ; they are great enemies to improvement. Remember that youth, like the morning, will soon be past, and that opportunities once neglected, can never be regained. First of all things, there must be implanted in your mind a fixed delight in study ; make it your inclination ; "*A desire accomplished is sweet to the soul.*" Be not in a hurry to get thro' your book too soon. Much instruction may be given in these few words, UNDERSTAND EVERY THING AS YOU GO ALONG. Each rule is first to be committed to memory ; afterwards, the examples in illustration, and, every remark is to be perused with care. There is not a word inserted in this Treatise, but with a design that it should be studied by the Scholar. As much as is possible, endeavor to do every thing of yourself ; one thing found out by your own thought and reflection, will be of more real use to you, than *twenty* things told you by an Instructor. Be not overcome by little *seeming* difficulties, but rather strive to overcome *such* by patience and application ; so shall your progress be easy and the object of your endeavors sure.

---

ON entering upon this most useful study, the first thing which the Scholar has to regard is

## NOTATION.

NOTATION is the art of expressing numbers by certain characters or figures ; of which there are two methods. 1. The *Roman method*, by Letters. 2. The *Arabic method*, by Figures. The latter is that of general use.

In the Arabic method all numbers are expressed by these ten characters or figures.

|          |     |       |      |      |     |       |       |      |                              |
|----------|-----|-------|------|------|-----|-------|-------|------|------------------------------|
| 1        | 2   | 3     | 4    | 5    | 6   | 7     | 8     | 9    | 0                            |
| Unit, or | two | three | four | five | six | seven | eight | nine | cyph-<br>one [er or nothing] |

The nine first are called *significant figures*, or *digits*, each of which standing by itself or alone invariably expresses a particular and certain number; thus, 1 signifies *one*, 2 signifies *two*, 3 signifies *three*, and so of the rest until you come to *nine*, but for any number more than *nine*, it will always require two or more of those figures set together in order to express that number.

This will be more particularly taught by

## Numeration.

Numeration teaches how to *read* or *write* any sum or number by figures.

In setting down numbers for arithmetical operations, especially with beginners, it is usual to begin at the *right hand* and proceed towards the *left*.

**EXAMPLE** If you wish to write the sum or number 537, begin by setting down the *seven*, or right hand figure, thus, 7, next set down the *three*, at the left hand of the seven, thus, 37, and lastly the *five*, at the left hand of the three, thus 537, which is the number proposed to be written.

In this sum thus written you are next to observe that there are *three places*, meaning the situations of the three different figures, and that each of these places has an appropriated name. The *first place*, or that of the right hand figure, or the place of the 7 is called *Unit's place*; the *second place* or that of the figure standing next to the right hand figure, in this case the place of the 3, is called *ten's place*; the *third place*, or next towards the left hand, or place of the 5 is called *hundred's place*; the next or *fourth place*, for we may suppose more figures to be connected, is *thousand's place*; the next to this *tens of thousand's place*, and so on to what length we please, there being particular names for each place. Now every figure signifies differently, accordingly as it may happen to occupy one or the other of these places.

The value of the first or right hand figure, or of the figure standing in the place of *units*, in any sum or number, is just what the figure expresses standing alone or by itself; but every other figure in the sum or number, or those to the left hand of the first figure, have a different signification from their true or natural meaning; for the next figure from the right hand towards the left, or that figure in the place of *tens* expresses so many times ten, as the same figure signifies units or ones when standing alone, that is, it is *ten times* its simple, primitive value; and so on, every removal from the right hand figure making the figure thus removed *ten times* the value of the same figure when standing in the place immediately preceding it:

**EXAMPLE.** Take the sum,  $\overset{\text{Hund.}}{3} \overset{\text{Tens.}}{3} \overset{\text{Units.}}{3}$ , made by the same figure three times repeated. The first or right hand figure, or the figure in the place of *units*, has its natural meaning or the same meaning as if standing alone, and signifies *three units* or ones; but the same figure again towards the left hand in the second place, or place of *tens*, signifies not three units, but *three tens* that is, *thirty*, its value being increased in a *tenfold proportion*; proceeding on still further towards the left hand, the next figure or that in the third place, or place of *hundreds*, signifies neither *three* nor *thirty*, but *three hundred*, which is ten times the value of that figure, in the place immediately preceding it, or that in the place of *tens*. So you might proceed and add the figure 3, fifty or an hundred times, and every time the figure was added, it would signify *ten times more than it did the last time before*.

The value of figures in conjunction, and how to read any sum or number agreeably to the foregoing observations, may be fully understood by the following

[illegible]

THE words at the head of the Table shew the signification of the figures against which they stand ; and the figures shew how many of that signification are meant. Thus, *Units* in the first place signifies *ones*, and 6 standing against it shew that *six ones*, or individuals are here meant ; *tens* in the second place shew that every figure in this place means so many *tens*, and 3 standing against it shews that *three tens* are here meant, equal to *thirty*, what the figure really signifies. *Hundreds* in the third place shew the meaning of figures in this place to be *Hundreds*, and 8 shews that *eight hundreds* are meant. In the same manner the value of each of the remaining figure in the Table is known. Having proceeded thro' in this way, the sum of the first line of figures or those immediately against the words, will be found to be, *Two Billions, one hundred sixty seven thousand, two hundred and thirty-five Millions ; four hundred twenty one thousands ; eight hundred and thirty six*. In like manner may be read all the remaining numbers in the Table.

For the greater ease in reckoning, it is convenient and often practised in public offices and by men of business, to divide any number into periods and half periods, as in the following manner :

[illegible]

The first six figures from the right hand are called the *unit period*, the next six the *million period*, after which the *trillion*, *quadrillion*, *quintillion* periods, &c. follow in their order.

Thus by the use of ten figures may be reckoned every thing which can be numbered ; things, the multitude of which far exceeds the comprehension of man.

" It may not be amiss to illustrate by a few examples the extent of numbers, which are frequently named without being attended to. If a person employed in telling money reckon an hundred pieces in a minute, and continue at work ten hours each day, he will take seventeen days to reckon a million ; a thousand men would take 45 years to reckon a billion. If we suppose the whole earth to be as well peopled as Britain, and to have been so from the creation, and that the whole race of mankind had constantly spent their time in telling from a heap consisting of a quadrillion of pieces, they would hardly have yet reckoned a thousandth part of that quantity."

After having been able to read correctly to his instructor all the numbers in the foregoing Table, the Learner may proceed to write the following numbers out in words.

6

9 8

4 3 7

6 0 1 2

\* 7 2 8 4 5

1 4 9 7 0 3

9 7 8 3 0 1 6

5 3 7 2 1 6 8 0



## SECTION I.

### FUNDAMENTAL RULES OF ARITHMETIC.

**T**HESE are four, ADDITION, SUBTRACTION, MULTIPLICATION, and DIVISION ; they may be either *simple* or *compound* ; simple, when the numbers are all of one sort or denomination ; compound, when the numbers are of different denominations.

They are called, *Principal* or *Fundamental Rules*, because that all other rules and operations in arithmetic are nothing more than various uses and repetitions of these four rules.

The object of every arithmetical operation, is, by certain given quantities which are known, to find out others which are unknown. This cannot be done but by changes effected on the given numbers ; and as the only way in which numbers can be changed is either by increasing or by diminishing their quantities, and as there can be no increase or diminution of numbers but by one or the other of the above operations, it consequently follows, that *these four rules* embrace the *WHOLE* art of Arithmetic.

### § 1. Simple Addition.

*SIMPLE ADDITION* is the putting together of two or more numbers, of the same denomination, so as to make them one whole or total number ; as 3 dollars, 6 dollars and 2 dollars added or put together, make 17 dollars.

#### RULE.

" Write the numbers to be added one under another, with units under units, tens under tens, and so on. Draw a line under the lower number, then add the right hand column ; and if the sum be under ten, write it at the foot of the column ; but, if it be ten, or an exact number of tens, write a cypher ; and if it be not an exact number of tens, write the excess above tens at the foot of the column ; and for every ten the sum contains carry one to the next column, and add it in the same manner as the former. Proceed in like manner to add the other columns carrying for the tens of each to the next, and mark down the full sum of the left hand column."

## PROOF.

Reckon the figures from the top downwards, and if the work be right, this amount will be equal to the first ;—or, what is often practised, “cut off the upper line of figures and find the amount of the rest ; then if the amount and upper line when added be equal to the sum total, the work is supposed to be right.”

## EXAMPLES.

1. What will the amount of 3 6 1 2 dollars ; 8 0 4 3 dollars ; 6 5 1

dollars, and of 3 dollars when added together ?

Here are four sums given for addition ; two of them contains *units, tens, hundreds, thousands* ; another of them contains *units, tens, hundreds* ; and a fourth contains *units* only. The first step to prepare these sums for the operation of addition, is to write them down, units under units, tens under tens, and so on, as in the following manner.

|                                                              | T. of Thou. | Thousands. | Tens. | Units. |                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|-------|--------|------------------|
|                                                              |             |            |       |        | 3 6 1 2 dollars. |
| The four given sums for addition placed as the rule directs. |             |            |       |        | 8 0 4 3 dollars. |
|                                                              |             |            |       |        | 6 5 1 dollars.   |
|                                                              |             |            |       |        | 3 dollars.       |

Answer, or amount, 1 2 3 0 9 dollars.

Amount of the three lower lines, 8 6 9 7

Proof, 1 2 3 0 9

To find the answer or amount of the sums given to be added, begin with the right hand column, and say 3 to 1 is 4 and 3 is 7 and 2 is 9 ; which sum (9) being less than *ten*, set down directly under the column you added. Then proceeding to the next column, say again ; 5 to 4 is 9 and 1 is 10, being *even ten*, set down 0, and carry 1 to the next column, saying, 1 which I carry to 6 is 7 and 0 is nothing, but 6 is 13 ; which sum (13) is an excess of 3 over even tens ; therefore, set down 3 and carry 1 for the 10 to 8 in the next column, saying 1 to 8 is 9, and 3 is 12 ; this being the last column, set down the whole number (12) placing the 2, or unit figure directly under the column, and carrying the other figure, or the 1, forward to the next place on the left hand, or to that of *Tens of Thousands*, and the work is done.

It may now be required to know if the whole be right. To exhibit the method of proof let the upper line of figures be cut off as seen in the example. Then adding the three lower lines which remain, place the amount (8697) under the amount first obtained by the addition of all the sums, observing carefully that each figure falls directly under the column which produced it ; then add this last amount to the upper line which you cut off ; thus, 7 to 2 is 9 ; 9 to 1 is 10 ; carry 1 to 6 is 7 and 6 is 13 ; 1 which I carry again to 8

is 9 and 3 is 12, all which being set down in their proper places, and as seen in the example, compare the amount (12309) last obtained, with the first amount (12309) and if they agree, as it is seen in this case they do, then the work is judged to be right.

*NOTE.* The reason of *carrying for ten* in all simple numbers is evident from what has been taught in Notation. It is because 10 in an inferior column is just equal in value to 1 in a superior column. As, if a man should be holding in his right hand half pistareens, and in his left hand dollars. If you should take 10 half pistareens from his right hand, and put 1 dollar into his left hand, you would not rob the man of any of his money, because 1 of those pieces in his left hand is just equal in value to 10 of those in his right hand.

2. Add together  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 37652 \text{ guineas} \\ 21304 \text{ guineas} \\ 90163 \text{ guineas} \\ 25321 \text{ guineas} \end{array} \right\}$  so as to find the whole number of guineas.

174440 whole number of guineas.

136788

174440 proof.

The scholar who has given proper attention to his rule, and the foregoing examples, will of himself be able to work the following:—always remembering to carry one for every 10, and at the last column to set down the whole number.

| 3         | 4       | 5           |
|-----------|---------|-------------|
| 1 6 7 5 2 | 6 0 3 7 | 3 4 7 1 2 6 |
| 3 4 0 3 8 | 2 4 8 0 | 5 7 0 3 2 8 |
| 6 3 7 1   | 2 6 5 1 | 4 2 1 6 8 3 |
| 77164     | 11168   |             |
| 60489     | 3191    |             |
| 77164     | 11168   |             |

| 6       | 7         | 8       |
|---------|-----------|---------|
| 5 7 9 1 | 4 2 6 1 7 | 9 8 7 0 |
| 6 8 5 3 | 1 2 3 5 8 | 2 0 4 6 |
| 4 2 0 9 | 6 4 5     | 3 7 6 5 |
| 8 6 7 3 | 7 3       | 4 3 2 1 |
|         |           | 7 8 1   |
|         |           |         |
|         |           |         |

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
|   |   | 9 |   |
| 7 | 3 | 5 | 2 |
| 3 | 0 | 9 | 8 |
| 5 | 6 | 7 | 5 |
| 1 | 2 | 9 | 8 |

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8 | 6 | 3 | 2 |
| 3 | 5 | 7 | 1 |
| 9 | 4 | 2 | 6 |
| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | 6 | 8 | 1 |
| 6 | 5 | 7 | 4 |
| 8 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 3 | 2 | 7 | 6 |

|   |   |   |    |   |   |
|---|---|---|----|---|---|
|   |   |   | 12 |   |   |
| 6 | 3 | 9 | 8  | 7 | 5 |
| 4 | 6 | 8 | 2  | 3 | 7 |
| 2 | 8 | 7 | 5  | 4 | 1 |
| 6 | 7 | 8 | 5  | 4 | 0 |

|   |   |    |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|
|   |   | 13 |   |   |   |   |
| 3 | 4 | 5  | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 9 | 8 | 6  | 4 | 3 | 5 | 1 |
| 7 | 3 | 8  | 7 | 9 | 5 | 2 |
| 9 | 6 | 7  | 4 | 9 | 8 | 0 |

|   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | 3 | 5 | 7 | 0 |
|   |   | 2 | 6 | 8 |
|   | 4 | 5 | 3 | 7 |
|   |   |   | 9 | 8 |
|   |   | 3 | 6 | 7 |
|   |   |   | 6 | 0 |

|   |   |   |   |    |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|
|   |   |   |   | 15 |   |   |
| 8 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0  | 0 | 0 |
|   |   | 6 | 7 | 2  | 1 | 3 |
|   |   |   |   | 8  | 6 | 7 |
|   |   |   |   |    | 9 | 8 |
|   |   |   |   |    |   | 7 |

## SUPPLEMENT TO Addition.

THE attentive Scholar who has understood, and still carries in his mind, what has already been taught him of Addition, will be able to answer his instructor to the following

### QUESTIONS.

1. What is simple addition ?
2. How do you place numbers to be added ?
3. Where do you begin the addition ?
4. How is the sum or a amount of each column to be set down ?
5. What do you observe in regard to setting down the sum of the last column ?
6. Why do you carry for ten rather than any other number ?
7. How is addition proved ?
8. Of what use is Addition ?

NOTE 1. Should the learner find any difficulty in giving an answer to the above questions, he is advised to turn back and consult his Rule, with its illustrations.

NOTE 2. In treating the Rules of Arithmetic the Scholar, in all instances, is not particularly instructed in the use and application of them to the purposes of life. This is a point, however, to which his thoughts should be called ; therefore it is made a question here. A consideration of the Rule and of the questions, which it involves, naturally suggests an answer. To consideration, therefore, let the scholar apply himself, and the mind acquires strength by exercise ; instruction ought ever to be plain, but never so full as to preclude a necessity that the Scholar should in some degree exercise his own thoughts ; it should be given in such a manner as to force him into some reflection of his own.

### EXERCISES.

1. What is the amount of 3801 dollars ; 765 dollars ; and of 397 dollars, when added together ?

Ans. 3963 dollars.

2. Suppose you lend a neighbor \$240 at one time, \$76 at another, and \$9 at another what is the sum lent ?

Ans. \$325

NOTE. The Scholar who looks discouraged by a little difficulty which may at first occur in stating his question more closely to his Rule, and to thinking, till he is able to answer what another may be of his Instructor.

at greatness in his class will not be discouraged by a little difficulty which may at first occur in stating his question more closely to his Rule, and to thinking, till he is able to answer what another may be of his Instructor.

3. WASHINGTON was born in the year of our Lord 1732 : he was 67 years old when he died ; in what year of our Lord did he die ?

4. There are two numbers ; the less number is 8761, the difference between the numbers is 697 ; what is the greatest number ?

5. From the creation to the departure of the Israelites from Egypt was 2513 years ; to the siege of Troy, 307 years more ; to the building of Solomon's Temple, 180 years ; to the building of Rome, 251 years ; to the expulsion of the king from Rome, 244 years ; to the destruction of Carthage, 363 years ; to the death of Julius Cæsar, 102 years ; to the Christian æra, 44 years ; required the time from the Creation to the Christian æra ?

*Ans. 4004 years.*

6. At the late Census, taken A. D. 1800, the number of Inhabitants in the *New-England States* was as follows, viz. *New-hampshire* 183858 ; *Massachusetts* 422845 ; *Maine*, 151719 ; *Rhode-Island*, 69122 ; *Connecticut*, 251002 ; *Vermont*, 154465 ; what was the number of Inhabitants at that time in *New-England* ?

*Ans. 1233011 Inh.*

4600

4004

## § 2. Simple Subtraction.

SIMPLE SUBTRACTION is the taking a less number from a greater of the same denomination, so as to shew the difference or remainder ; as 5 taken from 8, there remains 3.

The greater number (8) is called the *Minuend*, the less number (5) the *Subtrahend*, and the difference (3) or what is left after subtraction, the *Remainder*.

### RULE.

“ Place the less number under the greater, units under units, tens under tens, and so on. Draw a line below ; then begin at the right hand, and subtract each figure of the less number from the figure above it, and place the remainder directly below. When the figure in the lower line exceeds the figure above it, suppose 10 to be added to the upper figure ; but in this case you must add 1 to the under figure in the next column before you subtract it. This is called *borrowing ten*.”

### PROOF.

Add the remainder and subtrahend together, and if the sum of them correspond with the minuend, the work is supposed to be right

### EXAMPLES.

Minuend      8   6   5   3

Subtrahend   5   2   7   1

Remainder    3   3   8   2

Proof        8   6   5   3

The numbers being placed with the larger uppermost, as the rule directs, I begin with the unit or right hand figure in the subtrahend, and say, 1 from 3 and there remain 2, which I set down, and proceeding to tens, or the next figure, I say 7 from 5 I cannot, I therefore borrow, or suppose 10 to be added to the upper figure (5) which make 15, then I say, 7 from 15 and there remain 8, which I set down; then proceeding to the next place, I say, 1 which I borrowed to 2 is 3 and 3 from 6 and there remain 3, this I set down, and in the next place I say 5 from 8 and there remain 3, which I set down and the work is done.

Proof. I add the remainder to the subtrahend ; on finding the sum just equal to the minuend, and suppose the work to be right.

NOTE. The reason of *borrowing ten*, will appear if we consider, that, when two numbers are equally increased by adding the same to both, their difference will be equal. Thus, the difference between 3 and 5 is 2 ; add the number 10 to each of these figures (3 and 5) they become 13 and 15, still the difference is 2. When we proceed as above directed, we add or suppose to be added, 10 to the *minuend*, and we likewise add 1 to the next higher place of the *subtrahend*; which is just equal in value to 10 of the lower place.

2. From    3   2   7   8   6   5   3   2   1   4   6   5   the minuend,  
Take      1   0   6   7   9   3   6   1   2   3   4   2   the subtrahend.

Remainder.

# SIMPLE SUBTRACTION. SECT. I. 2.

3. From 3 1 6 dollars,  
Take 1 0 7 dollars,

Remainder \_\_\_\_\_

Proof \_\_\_\_\_

4. From 7 0 6 3 5 guineas,  
Take 2 7 8 3 guineas,

Remainder \_\_\_\_\_

Proof \_\_\_\_\_

5. From 1 0 2 3 6 7 4 2 3 1 7 9 8 1 0  
Take 8 7 9 1 2 8 4 5 0 6 7 0 3 2

Remainder \_\_\_\_\_

6. From 3 7 5 1 dollars, take 1 6 7 4 dollars.

Write the less number under the greater, with units under units, &c. as the rule directs.

Thus, 3 7 5 1  
1 6 7 4

Remainder \_\_\_\_\_

7. From 2673105, the minuend;  
Take 178932, the subtrahend.

OPERATION.

Minuend

Subtrahend

8. From 1000000

Subtract 999999

The distance of time since any remarkable event, may be found by subtracting the date thereof from the present year.

EX.

How long since the American Independence, which was declared in 1776?

1 8 1 0 present time.  
1 7 7 6 date of the Ind.

Ans. 3 4 years since.

So, likewise, the distance of time from the occurrence of one thing to that of another, may be found by subtracting the date of the thing first happening, from that of the last.

EX.

How long from the discovery of America by Columbus, 1492, to the commencement of the war, 1775, which gained our Independence

1 7 7 5  
1 4 9 2

Ans. 2 8 3 years.



## Supplement to Subtraction.

### QUESTIONS.

1. *What is Simple Subtraction ?*
2. *How many numbers must there be given to perform that operation ?*
3. *How must the given numbers be placed ?*
4. *What are they called ?*
5. *When the figure in the lower number is greater than that of the upper number from which it is to be taken, what is to be done ?*
6. *How does it appear, that in subtracting a less number from a greater, the occasional borrowing of ten, does not affect the difference between these two numbers ?*
7. *How is Subtraction proved ?*
8. *When, and how may Subtraction be of use to a man engaged in the pursuits of life ?*

### EXERCISES.

1. What is the difference between 78360 and 5421 ?  
*Ans.* 72939.

2. From a piece of cloth that measured 691 yards, there were sold 278 yards ; how many yards should there remain ? *Ans.* 413.

**NOTE.** In case of *borrowing ten*, it is a matter of indifference, as it respects the operation, whether we suppose 10 to be added to the upper figure, and from the sum subtract the lower figure and set down the difference ; or, as Mr. PIERCE directs, first, subtract the lower figure from 10, and adding the difference to the figure above, set down the sum of this difference and the upper figure. The latter method may, perhaps, be thought more easy, but it is conceived, that it does not lead the understanding of youth so directly into the nature of the operation as the former.

3. There are two numbers whose difference is 375, the greater number is 862; I demand the less? *Ans. 487.*

4. What number is that, which taken from 175 leaves 96?  
*Ans. 79.*

5. The capture of Gen. BURGoyNE and his army happened in the year 1777, that of CORNWALLIS in 1781; how many years between these events?

*Ans. 4 years.*

6. Suppose you should lend a neighbor 2765 dollars at a certain time, & he should pay you 973 at another; how much would remain due? *Ans. 1792 dollars.*

7. Supposing a man to have been born in the year 1745 how old was he in 1799?

*Ans. 54 years.*

8. What number is that, to which if you add 789 it will become 6350? *Ans. 5561.*

9. Suppose a man to have been 63 years old in the year 1801; in what year was he born?

*Ans. In the year 1738.*

10. King Charles the martyr was beheaded, 1648, how many years is it since

# § 3. Simple Multiplication.

SIMPLE MULTIPLICATION teaches, having two numbers given of the same denomination, to find a third which shall contain either of the two given numbers as many times as the other contains a unit.—Thus, 5 multiplied by 8, or 8 times 5 is 40.—The given numbers (8 and 5) spoken of together are called *Factors*. Spoken of separately, the first or largest number (8) or number to be multiplied, is called the *Multiplicand*; the less number, (5) or number to multiply by, is called the *Multiplier*, and the amount, (40) the *Product*.

This operation is nothing else than the addition of the same number several times repeated. If we mark 8 five times underneath each other and add them, the sum is 40, equal to the product of 5 and 8 multiplied together. But as this kind of addition is of frequent and extensive use, in order to shorten the operation, we mark down the number only once, and conceive it to be repeated as often as there are units in the multiplier.

Before any progress can be made in this rule, the following Table must be committed perfectly to memory.

MULTIPLICATION TABLE.

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |     |     |     |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9   | 10  | 11  | 12  |
| 2  | 4  | 6  | 8  | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 | 18  | 20  | 22  | 24  |
| 3  | 6  | 9  | 12 | 15 | 18 | 21 | 24 | 27  | 30  | 33  | 36  |
| 4  | 8  | 12 | 16 | 20 | 24 | 28 | 32 | 36  | 40  | 44  | 48  |
| 5  | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45  | 50  | 55  | 60  |
| 6  | 12 | 18 | 24 | 30 | 36 | 42 | 48 | 54  | 60  | 66  | 72  |
| 7  | 14 | 21 | 28 | 35 | 42 | 49 | 56 | 63  | 70  | 77  | 84  |
| 8  | 16 | 24 | 32 | 40 | 48 | 56 | 64 | 72  | 80  | 88  | 96  |
| 9  | 18 | 27 | 36 | 45 | 54 | 63 | 72 | 81  | 90  | 99  | 108 |
| 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 | 90  | 100 | 110 | 120 |
| 11 | 22 | 33 | 44 | 55 | 66 | 77 | 88 | 99  | 110 | 121 | 132 |
| 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 | 108 | 120 | 132 | 144 |

These properties of the figure 9 by two figures will be found in that square cepting to the figure 3, and this find directly under the other. Thus, 56 the only of being an even part of 9.

Line with 7 and under 8: so 2 times the Table must be learned and re-

## RULE.

1. Place the numbers as in Subtraction, the larger number uppermost with units under units, &c. then draw a line below.

2. When the Multiplier does not exceed 12 ; begin at the right hand of the multiplicand, and multiply each figure contained in it by the multiplier, setting down all over even tens, and carrying as in addition.

3. When the Multiplier exceeds 12 ; multiply by each figure separately, first by the units of the multiplier, as directed above, then by the tens, and the other figures in their order, remembering always, to place the first figure of each product directly under the figure by which you multiply ; having gone through in this manner with each figure in the multiplier add their several products together, and the sum of them will be the product required.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Multiply 5 2 9 1 by 3

OPERATION.

5 2 9 1 Multiplicand.

3 Multiplier.

1 5 8 7 3 Product.

The numbers being placed as seen under the operation, say—3 times 1 is 3 ; which set down directly under the multiplier ; then 3 times 9 is 27 ; set down 7 and carry 2. Again, 3 times 2 is 6, and 2 I carry is 8 ; set down 8 ; then lastly, 3 times 5 is 15, which set down, and the work is done.

2. Multiply 3 6 0 2 by 12

OPERATION.

3 6 0 2

1 2

4 3 2 2 4

The numbers being properly placed, proceed thus, 12 times 2 is 24, set down 4 and carry 2 ;—12 times 0 is nothing, but 2 I carried is 2, which set down ;—then 12 times 6 is 72, set down 2 and carry 7 ; lastly, 12 times 3 is 36, and 7 I carried is 43, set down the whole number.

5. What is the product of 4175 multiplied by 37 ?

Place the factors thus,  $\begin{cases} 4 & 1 & 7 & 5 \\ 3 & 7 \end{cases}$  Multiplicand.  
Multiplier.

2 9 2 2 5 Product by the units (7) of the multiplier.

1 2 5 2 5 Product by the tens (3)

1 5 4 4 7 5 Product or answer.

In this example as the Multiplier exceeds 12, therefore, you must multiply by each figure separately. First, by the units (7) just in the manner of the other examples ;—secondly by the tens (3) in the same way, excepting only, that the first figure of the product in the multiplication by 3, must be placed under the 3, that is under the figure by which you multiply. Lastly, add these two products together, the sum of them is the answer.

PROOF.

Multiplisition may be proved

was beneaded, now  
many years is it since

and easy, often practised by accountants, and which I shall recommend, is called

*Casting out the 9's.*

Casting out the 9's from any sum or number, is the exhausting of that number by the figure 9, till there is nothing left of it but a remainder, or excess over even nines, which remainder or excess is the thing sought.

*How to cast out the 9's.*

Whatever method may be adopted, this in effect is nothing else than dividing the number by 9. The operation, however, would be tedious, as naturally practised by division; besides, as yet, we do not suppose the learner acquainted with it. A shorter and more successful way is the following

METHOD.

Beginning at the right hand of the number, add the figures, and when the sum exceeds 9, drop the sum and begin anew by adding, first the figures, which would express it. Pass by the nines, and when the sum comes out exactly 9, neglect it; what remains after the last addition will be the remainder sought.†

EXAMPLES.

If it be required to cast out the 9's out of 576394, proceed thus;—5 to 7 is 12; which sum (*twelve*) as it exceeds 9 you must drop, and begin anew, first add the figures (12) which would express *twelve*, saying 1 to 2 is 3, and (proceeding with the other figures, which remain to be added) 6 is 9, being

† This method of casting out the 9's succeeds on a

PRINCIPLE,

That every § figure, in rising from the place of units to that of tens, takes to itself the addition of 9 times its value. The same from tens to hundreds, &c.

Consequently, if any figure for instance\*4 be removed from units place and divided by 9, it will leave a remainder of 4; the same of any other ‡ figure, removed and divided by 9, it will leave a remainder of ITSELF, and that only.

Therefore, if any †† number be divided by 9; or, the figures which express that number be added together, and the sum of them divided by 9, the remainder will be equal.

§ Made evident thus;—1 in the place of units is the expression of an individual or one, in the place of tens, (10) it is the expression of ten individuals or ones; therefore taking 1 (one) its signification in units place, from 10 (ten) its signification in tens place, leaves 9, the increase of 1, or 9 times its value, in rising from the place of units to that of tens.

\*4 removed from units place by a cypher is 40, which divided by 9 leaves 4 (4 times 9 is 36)

‡ 6 removed by a cypher is 60, which divided by 9 leaves a remainder of 6; or 600 divided by 9, still the remainder is 6, the remainder always begins the same figure whatever may be the place of its removal if divided by 9.

†† Thus, 5683 divided by 9, the remainder is 4; let the figures which express the number 5683 be added together—5 to 6 is 11 & 8 is 19 and 3 is 22, which number (22) divided by 9 leaves a remainder of 4, the same as when the number 5683 was divided by 9.

These properties of the figure 9 belong to none other of the Digits, excepting to the figure 3, and this figure (3) possesses them in consequence only of being an even part of 9.

*exactly nine*, neglect it and begin again ; 3 to 9 is *twelve*, again, drop the sum (*twelve*) and add the figures (12) which would express it, 1 to 2 is 3 and 4 is 7, which sum (7) is the remainder after the last addition, or the thing sought, and is the remainder that would be left after dividing the sum 576394 by 9.

*To prove Multiplication.*

Cast the 9's out of the *Multiplicand* by the foregoing method, and mark down the remainder ; cast the 9's out of the *Multiplier*, mark the remainder, then multiply the remainder first obtained by this last remainder, and cast the 9's out of the *product* ; also, cast the 9's out of the *answer* or product of the *Multiplicand* and *Multiplier*, then if these two last remainders correspond, the work is supposed to be right.

EXAMPLES.

Let 7 6 5 3 0 2 be multiplied by 63.

Cast out the 9's from 7 6 5 3 0 2 Remainder 5 } Remainders multiplied  
 from 6 5 Remainder 2 } together.

3 8 2 6 5 1 0 9's from 10 Rem. 1 } Corresponding  
 4 5 9 1 8 1 2 } with each oth-  
 er.

9's out of 4 9 7 4 4 6 3 0 Remainder 1

There is nothing more easy than proving Multiplication by this method as soon as the scholar shall have given it such attention, as to make it a little familiar.

NOTE. Should the *Multiplier* or *Multiplicand*, either or both, be less than 9, they are to be taken as the remainders.

The examples which follow are to be wrought and proved according to the illustrations already given.

4. Multiply 6 2 3 7 5  
 By 8 4

Proof.

5 2 3 9 5 0 0 Product.

5. Mult. 3 7 8 4 6 }  
 By 2 3 5 } Product, 8893910

**S. I. 3. SIMPLE MULTIPLICATION.**

**27**

What is the product of 14356 multiplied by 648 ? *Ans.* 9302688

7. What is the product of 93956 multiplied by 8704 ? *Ans.* 817793024

8. Multiply 3 4. 6 2 3 2 1 } *Product,* 334058579364  
By 9 6 4 8 4 }

*Contractions and Varieties in Multiplication.*

Any number which may be produced by the multiplication of two or more numbers, is called a *composite number*. Thus 15 which arises from the multiplication of 5 and 3, (3 times 5 is 15) is a composite number; and these numbers 5, and 3, are called *component parts*. Therefore,

1. *If the Multiplier be a composite number*; multiply first by one of the component parts, and that product by the other; the last product will be the answer sought.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Multiply 67 by 15

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} 67 \\ \times 15 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

5 one of the component parts.

$$\begin{array}{r} 335 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

3 the other component part.

1005 Product of 67 multiplied by 15.

2. Multiply 367 by 48, Product, 17616.

OPERATION.

Consider first, what two numbers multiplied together will produce 48; that is what are the component parts of 48? Answer, 6 and 8 (6 times 8 is 48) therefore, multiply 367 first by one of the component parts, and the product thence arising by the other; the last product will be the answer sought,

3. Mult. 583 by 56. Prod. 32648.

OPERATION.

4. Mult. 1086 by 72. Prod. 78192

OPERATION.

2. " *When there are cyphers on the right hand of either the multiplicand or Multiplier, or both, neglect those cyphers; then place the significant figures under one another, and multiply by them only; add them together as before directed, and place to the right hand as many cyphers as there are in both factors.*"



Sec

EXAMPLES.

1. Multiply 65430 by 5200.

OPERATION.  
 6 5 4 3 0  
 5 2 0 0

---

Here in the multiplication of 65430 by 5200, the cyphers are seen neglected, and regard paid only to the significant figures. To the product are prefixed 3 cyphers ; equal to the number of cyphers neglected in the factors.

3 4 0 2 3 6 0 0 0

2. Mult. 3 6 5 0 0  
 By 7 3 0

---

3. Mult. 78000 by 600.  
 Product, 46800000

Product, 2 6 6 4 5 0 0 0

5. When there are cyphers between the significant figures of the multiplier, omit the cyphers, and multiply by the significant figures only, placing the first figure of each product directly under the figure by which you multiply, and adding the products together, the sum of them will be the product of the given numbers.

EXAMPLES.

1. Mult, 154326 by 3007.

OPERATION:  
 1 5 4 3 2 6  
 3 0 0 7

---

1 0 8 0 2 8 2  
 4 6 2 9 7 8

---

4 6 4 0 5 8 2 8 2

In this example, the cyphers in the multiplier are neglected, and 154326 multiplied only by 7 and by 3, taking care to place the figure in each product directly under the figure from which it was obtained.

2.  
 3 4 5 7  
 3 0 2

---

1 0 4 4 0 1 4

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3. \\
 4897685 \\
 4000307 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

1 9 5 9 2 2 0 9 3 0 5 5 0 0

4. When the Multiplier is 9, 99, or any number of 9's, annex as many cyphers to the Multiplicand, and from the number thus produced, subtract the multiplicand, the remainder will be the product.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Mult. 6547 by 999.

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6547000 \\
 6547 \\
 \hline
 6540453
 \end{array}$$

Write down the Multiplicand, place as many cyphers at the right hand as there are 9's in the multiplier for a *minuend*, underneath write again the multiplicand for a *subtrahend*, subtract, and the remainder is the product of 6547 multiplied by 999.

*Product*

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2. \\
 6473 \} \text{Product, } 640827 \\
 99 \}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3. \\
 7031 \} \text{Prod. } 695079 \\
 99 \}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4. \\
 5384976 \} \text{Prod. } 53844375024 \\
 999 \}
 \end{array}$$

# Supplement to Multiplication.

## QUESTIONS.

1. What is Simple Multiplication. ?
2. How many numbers are required to perform that operation ?
3. Collectively, or together, what are the given numbers called ?
4. Separately, what are they called ?
5. What is the result, or number sought, called ?
6. In what order must the given numbers be placed for multiplication ?
7. How do you proceed when the multiplier is less than 12 ?
8. When the multiplier exceeds 12, what is the method of procedure ?
9. What is a composite number ?
10. What is to be understood by the component parts of any number ?
11. How do you proceed when the multiplier is a composite number ?
12. When there are cyphers on the right hand of the multiplier, multiplicand, either or both, what is to be done ?
13. When there are cyphers between the significant figures of the multiplier, how are they to be treated ?
14. When the multiplier consists of 9's, how may the operation be contracted ?
15. How is Multiplication proved ?
16. By what method do you proceed in casting out the 9's from any number ?
17. How is Multiplication proved by casting out the 9's ?
18. Of what use is Multiplication ?

## EXERCISES.

1. What sum of money must be divided between 27 men so that each may receive 115 dollars ?

Ans. 3105.

**NOTE.** The Scholar's business in all questions for Arithmetical operations, is wholly with the numbers given; these are never less than two; they may be more, and these numbers, in one way or another, are always to be made use of to find the answer. To these, therefore, he must direct his attention, and carefully consider what is proposed by the question, to be known.

## 32 SUPPLEMENT TO MULTIPLICATION. SECT. I. 3.

2. An army of 10700 men having plundered a city, took so much money, that when it was shared among them, each man received 46 dollars; what was the sum of money taken?

*Ans.* 492200

3. There was 175 men employed to finish a piece of work, for which each man was to receive 13 dollars; what did they all receive?

*Ans.* 2275.

413.7-

4. There is a certain town which contains 145 houses, each house two families, and each family 6 inhabitants; how many are the inhabitants of that town?

*Ans.* 1740

5. If a man earn 2 dollars per week, how much will he earn in 5 years, there being 52 weeks in a year?

*Ans.* 520 dollars.

6. How much wheat will 36 men thrash in 37 days, at 5 bushels per day, each man?

*Ans.* 6660 bushels

7. If the price of wheat be 1 dollar per bushel, and 4 bushels of wheat make 1 barrel of flour, what will be the price of 175 barrels of flour?

*Ans.* 700 dollars.

49.2

## § 4. Simple Division.

SIMPLE DIVISION teaches, having two numbers given of the same denomination, to find how many times one of the given numbers contains the other. Thus, it may be required to know how many times 21 contains 7; the answer is 3 times. The larger number (21) or number to be divided, is called the *Dividend*; the less number (7) or number to divide by, is called the *Divisor*; and the answer obtained, (3) the *Quotient*.

After the operation, should there be any thing left of the Dividend, it is called the *Remainder*. This part, however, is uncertain; sometimes there is no remainder. When it does happen, it will always be less than the divisor, if the work be right, and the same name with the dividend.

### R U L E.

1. "Assume as many figures on the left hand of the dividend as contain the divisor once or oftener; find how many times they contain it, and place the answer as the highest figure of the quotient.
2. "Multiply the divisor by the figure you have found, and place the product under that part of the dividend from which it was obtained.
3. "Subtract the product from the figures above it.
4. "Bring down the next figure of the dividend to the remainder, and divide the number it makes up as before."

When you have brought down a figure to the remainder, if the number it makes up be still less than the divisor, a cypher must be placed in the quotient, and another figure brought down.

### EXAMPLES.

1. Divide 127 by 5.

*Divisor. Dividend. Quotient.*

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \overline{) 127} \quad (25 \\ \underline{10} \phantom{0} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 27 \\ \underline{25} \end{array}$$

2 Remainder.

The parts in Division are to stand thus, the dividend in the middle, the divisor on the left hand, the quotient on the right, with a half parenthesis separating them from the dividend.

2

Proceed in this operation thus,—It being evident that the divisor (5) cannot be contained in the first figure (1) of the dividend, therefore, assume the two first figures (12) and enquire how often 5 is contained in 12, finding it to be 2 times, place 2 in the quotient, and multiply the divisor by it, saying 2 times 5 is 10, and place the sum (10) directly under 12 in the dividend. Subtract 10 from 12 and to the remainder (2) bring down the next figure (7) at the right hand, making with the remainder (2) 27. Again enquire how many times 5 is in 27; 5 times; place 5 in the quotient, multiply the divisor (5) by the last quotient figure (5) saying, 5 times 5 is 25, place the sum (25) under 27, subtract and the work is done. Hence it appears that 127 contains 5, 25 times, with a remainder of 2, which was left after the last subtraction.

This Rule, perhaps at first will appear intricate to the young Student, although it is attended with no difficulty. His liability to errors will chiefly arise from the diversity of proceedings. To assist his recollection, let him notice, that

The steps of Division are four

1. Find how many times, &c.
2. Multiply.
3. Subtract.
4. Bring down.

E

It is sometimes practised to make a point (.) under the figures in the Dividend, as they are brought down, in order to prevent mistakes.

When the divisor is a large number, it cannot always certainly be known how many times it may be taken in the figures which are assumed on the left hand of the dividend till after the first steps in division are gone over, but the learner must try so many times as his judgment may best dictate, and after he has multiplied, if the product be greater than the number assumed, or that number in which the divisor is taken, then it may always be known that the quotient figure is too large, if after he has multiplied and subtracted, the remainder be greater than the divisor, then the quotient figure is not large enough, he must then suppose a greater number of times, and proceed again. This at first may occasion some perplexity, but the attentive learner after some practice, will generally hit on the right number.

2. Let it be required to divide 7012 by 52.

OPERATION.

Divisor Dividend Quotient.

52) 7012 (134

52

181

156

252

208

44 Remainder.

In this operation it is left for the Scholar to trace the steps of procedure without having them particularly pointed out to him by words.

PROOF.

Division may be proved by multiplication.

RULE.

"Multiply the Divisor and Quotient together, and add the remainder, if there be any, to the product; if the work be right, the sum will be equal to the dividend."

*Take the last example.*

The Quotient was 134

The Divisor

52

} Multiply them together.

268

670

44 Remainder added.

7012 Equal to the Dividend.

Another and more expeditious way of proving Division is

*By casting out the 9's.*

Cast out the 9's from the Divisor and the Quotient, multiply the results and to the product, add the remainder if any after division; from the sum of these cast out the 9's, also cast out the 9's from the Dividend, and if the two last results agree, the work is right.

8. Divide 17354 by 86.

| OPERATION |           | PROOF.    |                                              |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------------------------------------|
| Divisor.  | Dividend. | Quotient. | 9's out of (Divis )86 Rem 5 } Multiplied to. |
| 86)       | 17354     | (201      | Rem 3 } together.                            |
|           | 172       |           |                                              |
|           | 154       |           |                                              |
|           | 86        |           |                                              |
|           | 68        |           |                                              |
|           | Rem.      |           |                                              |

Remainder 68 added.

9's out of 83 Rem.2 } Agreeing  
9's out of (Divid.) 17354 Rem 2 } together.

4. DIVIDE 153598 by 29. Quotient, 5296. Rem. 14.

OPERATION.

29) 153598 (

5. Divide 30114 by 63. Quotient, 478.

6. Divide 974932 by 365. *Quotient*, 2671. *Remainder*, 17.

7. Divide 3228242 dollars equally among 563 men ; how many dollars must each man receive ?

*Ans.* 5734.

From a view of the question it is evident, that the Dollars must be divided into as many parts as there are men to receive them ; consequently, the number of dollars must be made the *dividend*, and the number of men the *divisor* ; the quotient will then shew how many dollars each man must receive.



8. How many times does 1930603615 contain 3215? *Ans.* 320561 times.

### *Contractions and Varieties in Division.*

1. When the divisor does not exceed 12, the operation may be performed without setting down any figures excepting the quotient, by carrying the computation in the mind. The units which would remain after subtracting the product of the quotient figure and the divisor from the figures assumed of the dividend, must be accounted so many *tens*, and be supposed to stand at the left hand of the next figure in the dividend, then consider again how often the divisor may be had in the sum of them. Proceed in this way till all the figures in the dividend have been divided. This is called *Short Division*.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Divide 732 by 3

OPERATION.

3) 732 (244

Here I say, how often 3 in 7 knowing it to be 2 times, I place 2 in the quotient, then considering that the quotient figure (2) and the divisor (3) multiplied together would be 6, and that this product (6) sub-

tracted from 7, in the dividend, would leave 1, I then consider this remainder (1) as standing at the left hand of the next figure (3) of the dividend, which together make 13. I now say, how many times 3 in 13—4 times, therefore I place 4 in the quotient, which multiplied into the divisor (3) would be 12, and 12 subtracted from 13 would leave 1, which considered as standing at the left hand of the next or last figure (2) of the dividend, would make 12; again how many times 3 in 12—4 times,—I then place 4 in the quotient, which multiplied into the divisor (3) is 12; this product (12) I consider as subtracted from 12, I find there will be no remainder, and the work is done.

*NOTE.* The quotient may stand as it is seen in the example, or it may be placed under the dividend thus,

3) 732

---

244

2. Divide 37426 by 7

OPERATION.

7) 37426

Quotient, 5 3 4 6 Rem. 4

Here I say how often 7 is 37 ? 5 times and 2 remain ; then how often 7 in 24 ? 3 times and 3 remain, how often 7 in 32 ? 4 times and 4 remain, lastly. how often 7 in 46 ? 6 times & 4 remain.

. Divide 12363 by 5. Quot. 2472 Rem. 3.

4. Divide 602571 by 8 Quot. 75321. Rem. 3.

II. When there are cyphers at the right hand of the Divisor, cut them off, also cut off an equal number of figures from the right hand of the dividend and place these figures at the right hand of the remainder.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Divide 6203946 by 5700.

OPERATION.

57 | 00) 62039 | 46 (1088

57...

503

456

479

456

2346

Here are two cyphers on the right hand of the divisor which I cut off, also I cut off two figures (46) from the dividend and to the right hand of the remainder after the last division (23) I place the figures cut off from the dividend (46) which make the whole remainder 2346.

2. Divide 379432 by 6500. *Quot.* 58. *Rem.* 2432.

3. Divide 2764503721 by 83000. *Quot.* 33307. *Rem.* 22721.

III. When the divisor is 10, 100, 1000, or 1, with any number of cyphers annexed, cut off as many figures on the right hand of the dividend as there are cyphers in the divisor ; the figures which remain of the dividend compose the *quotient* ; those cut off, the *remainder*.

EXAMPLES.

1. Divide 1576 by 10:

OPERATION.

1 | 0 ) 1 5 7 | 6

Here we have one cypher in the divisor ; therefore, cut off one figure (6) from the dividend ; what remains, (157) is the *quotient*, and the figure cut off (6) the *remainder*.

2. Divide 3217 by 100.

OPERATION.

*Quot* *Rem.*

1 | 0 0 ) 3 2 | 1 7

## SUPPLEMENT to Division.

## QUESTIONS.

1. *What is Simple Division ?*
2. *How many numbers must there be given to perform that operation ?*
3. *What are the given numbers called ?*
4. *How are they to stand for Division ?*
5. *How many steps are there in Division ?*
6. *What is the first ? the second ? the third ? the fourth ?*
7. *What is the result or answer called ?*
8. *Is there any other, or uncertain part pertaining to Division ? What is it called ?*
9. *Of what name or kind is the remainder ?*
10. *What is short Division ?*
11. *When there are cyphers at the right hand of the Divisor, what is to be done ?*
12. *What do you do with figures cut off from the Dividend when there are cyphers cut off from the Divisor ?*
13. *When the Divisor is 10, 100, or 1 with any number of cyphers annexed, how may the operation be contracted ?*
14. *How many ways may Division be proved ?*
15. *How is Division proved by Multiplication ?*
16. *How may Division be proved by casting out the 9's ?*
17. *Of What use is Division ?*

## EXERCISES.

- |                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>1. Suppose an Estate of \$6582 dollars to be divided among 13 sons, how much would each one receive ?</p> <p><i>Ans. 2814 dollars.</i></p> | <p>2. An army of 15000 men having plundered a city, and took 2625000 dollars ; what was each man's share ?</p> <p><i>Ans. 175 dollars.</i></p> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

3. A certain number of men were concerned in the payment of 18950 dollars, and each man paid 25 dollars, what was the number of men?

*Ans. 758.*

4. If 7412 eggs be packed in 34 casks, how many in a cask?

*Ans. 218.*

5. A farm of 375 acres is let for 1125 dollars, how much does it pay per acre? *Ans. 3 dollars.*

6. A field of 27 acres produces 675 bushels of wheat; how much is that per acre? *Ans. 25 bushels.*

7. Supposing a man's income to be 2555 dollars a year; how much is that per day, there being 365 days in a year? *Ans. 7 dollars.*

8. What number must I multiply by 13, that the product may be 871?

*Ans. 67.*

## § 5. Compound Addition.

COMPOUND ADDITION is the adding of numbers, which consist of articles of different value, as pounds, shillings, pence, and farthings, called *different denominations*; the operations are to be regulated by the value of the articles which must be learned from the Tables.

### RULES FOR COMPOUND ADDITION.

1. Place the numbers so that those of the same denomination may stand directly under each other.

2. Add the first column or denomination together, and carry for that number which it takes for the same denomination to make 1 of the next higher. Proceed in this manner with all the columns, till you come to the last, which must be added as in Simple Addition.

### 1. OF MONEY.

#### TABLE.

|                        |              |                         |
|------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| 4 Farthings <i>qr.</i> | } make one { | Penny, marked <i>d.</i> |
| 12 Pence               |              | Shilling, <i>s.</i>     |
| 20 Shillings           |              | Pound, <i>£.</i>        |

#### EXAMPLES.

1. What is the sum of £61 17s. 5d.—£13 3s. 8d.—and of £5 16s. 11d. when added together?

#### OPERATION.

| £.    | s. | d. | } Those numbers of the same denomination placed under each other, as the rule directs. |
|-------|----|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 16    | 17 | 5  |                                                                                        |
| 13    | 3  | 8  |                                                                                        |
| 5     | 16 | 11 |                                                                                        |
| <hr/> |    |    |                                                                                        |
| 80    | 18 | 9  |                                                                                        |

I begin with the right hand column or that of pence, and having added it, find the sum of the numbers therein contained to be 24; now as 12 of this denomination make one of the next higher, or in other words, 12 pence make one shilling, therefore in this, or in the column of pence I must carry for 12; I now enquire how often 12 is contained in 24, the sum of the first column or that of pence; knowing it to be 2 times and nothing over, I set down 0 under the column of pence, and carry 2 to that of shillings, to be added into the second column saying 2 I carry to 6 is 8, and 3 is 11, and 7 is 18, and 10 to 18 is 28, and 10 again is 38 (for so each figure in tens place must be reckoned, 1 in that place being equal in value to 10 units.) Now as 20 shillings make one pound, therefore in the column of shillings, I carry for 20; I then enquire how often 20 in 38? once, and 18 remains; therefore, I set down directly under the column of shillings 18, what 38 contains more than 20, and for the even 20 carry 1 to pounds or the last column, which is to be added after the manner of Simple Addition.

*NOTE.* The method of proof for Compound Addition is the same as that of Simple Addition.

| 2.  |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| £.  | s.  | d.  | gr. |
| 1 8 | 4   | 1 1 | 1   |
| 2 6 | 1 5 | 3   | 0   |
| 8   | 1   | 7   | 3   |

| 3.    |     |    |     |
|-------|-----|----|-----|
| £.    | s.  | d. | gr. |
| 3 7 1 | 1 5 | 6  | 2   |
| 5     | 7   | 4  | 0   |
| 6 8   | 3   | 2  | 1   |
| 7     | 0   | 5  | 3   |

4. Supposing a man goes a journey, and on the first day,

|               |                                                |    |   |    |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|----|---|----|
| 1802. May 14, | Pays for a dinner,                             | £0 | 1 | 6  |
| - -           | for oats for his horse                         | 0  | 0 | 6  |
| - -           | for sling                                      | 0  | 1 | 2  |
| 15, - -       | for supper and lodging                         | 0  | 2 | 0  |
| - -           | for horse keeping                              | 0  | 1 | 10 |
| - -           | for bitters                                    | 0  | 1 | 6  |
| - -           | for breakfast                                  | 0  | 2 | 0  |
| - -           | to the barber for dressing                     | 0  | 1 | 6  |
| - -           | for dinner again, and }<br>other refreshment } | 0  | 3 | 5  |

What were the gentleman's expences ?

5. Suppose I am indebted

£. s. d.

To A. Thirty-two pounds, fourteen shillings and ten pence.

— B. Forty-one pounds, six shillings and eight pence.

— C. Seventy-five pounds, eight shillings.

— D. Three pounds and nine pence.

How much is the debt ?

Ans.

6. A man purchases cattle ; one yoke of oxen for £14 11 6 ; four cows for £18 19 7 ; and other stock to the amount of £21 5 ; what was the amount of the cattle purchased ?

Ans. £54 16 1

## 2. OF TROY WEIGHT.

By Troy Weight are weighed gold, silver, jewels, electuaries and liquors.

## TABLE.

|                  |      |            |   |                      |      |
|------------------|------|------------|---|----------------------|------|
| 24 grains        | grs. | } make one | { | Penny weight, marked | pwt. |
| 20 Penny weights |      |            |   | Ounce,               | oz.  |
| 12 Ounces        |      |            |   | Pound,               | lb.  |

## EXAMPLES.

1.

| lb. | oz. | pwt. | grs. |
|-----|-----|------|------|
| 7 0 | 1 0 | 13   | 4    |
| 3   | 9   | 7    | 16   |
| 28  | 0   | 0    | 5    |
| 7   | 3   | 6    | 2    |

---



---



---

Because 24 grains make a penny weight, you carry one to the penny weight column for every 24 in the sum of the column of grains; because 20 pennyweights make one ounce, you carry for 20 in penny weights, and because 12 ounces make one pound, you carry for 12 in the ounces. This is called carrying according to the value of the higher place.

1.

| lb. | oz. | pwt. |
|-----|-----|------|
| 151 | 7   | 19   |
| 6   | 5   | 6    |
| 28  | 0   | 14   |
|     | 3   | 7    |

---



---



---

2.

| lb. | oz. | pwt. | gr. |
|-----|-----|------|-----|
|     | 7   | 14   | 23  |
|     | 2   | 0    | 6   |
|     | 11  | 13   | 5   |
|     | 10  | 12   | 7   |

---



---



---

**NOTE.** The fineness of gold is tried by fire and is reckoned in *carats*, by which is understood the 24th part of any quantity; if it lose nothing in the trial, it is said to be 24 carats fine; if it lose 2 carats, it is then 22 carats fine, which is the standard for gold.

Silver which abides the fire without loss is said to be 12 ounces fine. The standard for silver coin is 11 oz. 2 pwts. of fine silver, and 18 pwts. of copper melted together.



## 3. OF AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.

By Avoirdupois weight are weighed all things of a coarse and drossy nature, as tea, sugar, bread, flour, tallow, hay, leather, and all kind of metals, except gold and silver.

## TABLE.

|                     |              |                              |             |
|---------------------|--------------|------------------------------|-------------|
| 16 Drams <i>dr.</i> | } make one { | Ounce, <i>marked</i>         | <i>oz.</i>  |
| 16 Ounces           |              | Pound,                       | <i>lb.</i>  |
| 28 Pounds           |              | Quarter of a hundred weight, | <i>qr.</i>  |
| 4 Quarters          |              | 100 weight, or 112 pounds,   | <i>cwt.</i> |
| 20 Hundred weight   |              | Ton,                         | <i>T.</i>   |

## EXAMPLES.

1

| <i>T.</i> | <i>cwt.</i> | <i>gr.</i> | <i>lb.</i> | <i>oz.</i> | <i>dr.</i> |
|-----------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1 8 6     | 3           | 2          | 2 5        | 1 1        | 8          |
| 4         | 1 7         | 0          | 2 3        | 7          | 6          |
| 9         | 8           | 3          | 7          | 2          | 5          |
| 2         | 3           | 1          | 1 6        | 5          | 1 1        |

2.

| <i>T.</i> | <i>cwt.</i> | <i>gr.</i> | <i>lb.</i> | <i>oz.</i> | <i>dr.</i> |
|-----------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 8 0 1     | 3           | 2          | 2 5        | 1 1        | 8          |
| 7         | 1 9         | 3          | 1 4        | 5          | 6          |
| 8 6       | 2           | 0          | 6          | 0          | 5          |
| 3         | 7           | 1          | 0          | 6          | 4          |

NOTE. "175 Troy Ounces are precisely equal to 192 Avoirdupois Ounces, and 175 Troy pounds are equal to 144 Avoirdupois. 1 lb. Troy = 5760 grains, and 1 lb. Avoirdupois = 7000 grains."

## 4. OF TIME.

## TABLE.

|                      |              |                   |
|----------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| 60 Seconds s.        | } make one { | Minute, marked m. |
| 60 Minutes           |              | Hour, h.          |
| 24 Hours             |              | Day, d.           |
| 7 Days               |              | Week, w.          |
| 4 Weeks              |              | Month, mo.        |
| 13 Months, 1d. & 1h. |              | * Julian Year, Y. |

## EXAMPLES.

1.

| Y.  | mo. | w. | d. | h.  | m.  | s.  |
|-----|-----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1 6 | 1 0 | 3  | 6  | 2 3 | 5 7 | 4 3 |
| 2 8 | 7   | 2  | 5  | 1 6 | 2 8 | 3 2 |
| 3 9 | 6   | 1  | 3  | 1 7 | 3 8 | 1 1 |
| 8 7 | 4   | 0  | 1  | 1 4 | 1 5 | 1 7 |

2.

| Y.  | mo. | w. | d. | h.  | m.  | s.  |
|-----|-----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| 8 9 | 1 1 | 3  | 6  | 2 2 | 4 5 | 3 6 |
| 5 6 | 1 0 | 2  | 5  | 6   | 5 5 | 4 4 |
| 8 7 | 2   | 1  | 0  | 1 1 | 2 2 | 3 3 |
| 3 6 | 4   | 3  | 3  | 5   | 8   | 7   |

The number of days in each Calendar month may be remembered by the following verse :

*Thirty days hath September, April, June, and November ;  
February, twenty-eight alone ; all the rest have thirty-one.*

\* "The civil Solar year of 365 days being short of the true by 5h. 48m. 57s. occasioned the beginning of the year to run forward thro' the season nearly one day in four years ; on this account Julius Cæsar ordained that one day should be added to February every fourth year, by causing the 24th day to be reckoned twice ; and because this 24th day was the sixth (sextillis) before the kalends of March, there were, in this year, two of these sextiles, which gave the name of Bissextile to this year, which being thus corrected, was, from thence, called the Julian year."

5. OF MOTION.

TABLE.

|                          |              |                                         |   |
|--------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------|---|
| 60 Seconds               | } make one { | Prime Minute, marked "                  | ' |
| 60 Minutes               |              | Degree,                                 | ° |
| 30 Degrees               |              | Sign,                                   | ♌ |
| 12 Signs, or 360 degrees |              | { The whole great circle of the Zodiac. |   |

EXAMPLES.

| 1.    |    |    | 2.    |    |    |
|-------|----|----|-------|----|----|
| °     | '  | "  | ♌     | °  | "  |
| 25    | 17 | 18 | 9     | 8  | 55 |
| 17    | 49 | 56 | 1     | 26 | 44 |
| 6     | 35 | 24 | 8     | 18 | 36 |
| 10    | 17 | 16 | 1     | 9  | 33 |
| <hr/> |    |    | <hr/> |    |    |
| <hr/> |    |    | <hr/> |    |    |
| <hr/> |    |    | <hr/> |    |    |

6. OF CLOTH MEASURE.

TABLE.

|                                                            |              |                    |        |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|--------|
| 2 Inches, one fifth in.                                    | } make one { | Nail, marked       | na.    |
| 4 Nails, or 9 inches                                       |              | Quarter of a yard, | qr.    |
| 4 Quarters of a yard, or 36 inches                         |              | Yard,              | yd.    |
| 3 Quarters of a yard, or 27 inches                         |              | Ell-Flemish,       | E. Fl. |
| 5 Quarters of a yard, or 45 inches                         |              | Ell-English        | E. E.  |
| 6 Quarters of a yard, or 54 inches                         |              | Ell-French,        | E. Fr. |
| 4 Quarters, 1 inch and 1 fifth, or 37 inches and one fifth |              | Ell-Scotch,        | E. Sc. |
| 3 Quarters and two thirds                                  |              | Spanish Var.       |        |

EXAMPLES.

| 1.    |     |    | 2.    |     |    |
|-------|-----|----|-------|-----|----|
| Yds.  | qr. | n. | E. E. | qr. | n. |
| 614   | 3   | 3  | 19    | 3   | 2  |
| 36    | 1   | 2  | 56    | 1   | 3  |
| 7     | 0   | 1  | 7     | 2   | 2  |
| 1     | 2   | 0  | 63    | 0   | 1  |
| 15    | 3   | 2  | 18    | 2   | 0  |
| <hr/> |     |    | <hr/> |     |    |
| <hr/> |     |    | <hr/> |     |    |
| <hr/> |     |    | <hr/> |     |    |

## 7. OF LONG MEASURE.

By Long Measure are measured distances, or any thing where length is considered without regard to breadth.

TABLE.

|                                               |              |                       |               |              |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|
| 3 Barley corns <i>bar.</i>                    | } make one { | Inch,                 | <i>marked</i> | <i>in.</i>   |
| 12 Inches                                     |              | Foot,                 |               | <i>ft.</i>   |
| 3 Feet                                        |              | Yard,                 |               | <i>yd.</i>   |
| $5\frac{1}{2}$ Yards, or $16\frac{1}{2}$ feet |              | Rood, Perch, or Pole, |               | <i>pol.</i>  |
| 40 Poles                                      |              | Furlong,              |               | <i>fur.</i>  |
| 8 Furlongs                                    |              | Mile,                 |               | <i>mile.</i> |
| $69\frac{1}{2}$ Statute miles <i>nearly</i>   | }            | { Degree of a         |               |              |
|                                               |              | { great Circle.       |               |              |
| 360 Degrees                                   |              | { A great Circle      |               | <i>deg.</i>  |
|                                               |              | { of the Earth.       |               |              |

## EXAMPLES.

1.

| <i>Deg.</i> | <i>mi.</i> | <i>fur.</i> | <i>pol.</i> | <i>ft.</i> | <i>in.</i> | <i>bar.</i> |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 1 6 8       | 5 7        | 7           | 2 6         | 1 5        | 1 1        | 2           |
| 1 2 4       | 5 3        | 6           | 1 8         | 7          | 5          | 1           |
| 7 9         | 3 6        | 1           | 7           | 9          | 1 0        | 0           |
| 4           | 7          | 3           | 0           | 3          | 2          | 1           |

2.

| <i>Deg.</i> | <i>mi.</i> | <i>fur.</i> | <i>pol.</i> | <i>ft.</i> | <i>in.</i> |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| 1 3         | 5 6        | 5           | 1 3         | 8          | 1          |
| 4 9         | 1 8        | 1           | 2 7         | 1 6        | 2          |
| 2 6 7       | 1 2        | 3           | 1 6         | 9          | 0          |
| 2 9         | 8          | 0           | 5           | 3          | 1          |

8. OF LAND OR SQUARE MEASURE.

By Square measure are measured all things that have length and breadth.

TABLE.

|                          |              |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| 144 Inches               | } make one { | Square foot, |
| 9 Feet                   |              | — Yard,      |
| 30 1/2 yards, or }       |              | — Pole,      |
| 272 1/2 Feet }           |              | — Rood,      |
| 40 Poles,                |              | — Acre,      |
| 4 Roods, or 160 Roods, } |              | — Mile.      |
| or 4840 yards, }         |              |              |
| 640 Acres                |              |              |

EXAMPLES.

| Acres. | rood. | pol. | ft. | in.   |
|--------|-------|------|-----|-------|
| 3 7 6  | 3     | 3 6  | 9 3 | 1 2 1 |
| 5 6 8  | 1     | 2 7  | 5 8 | 7 6   |
| 2 4 7  | 2     | 3 5  | 6 1 | 2 4   |

9. OF SOLID MEASURE.

By Solid Measure are measured all things that have length, breadth, and thickness.

TABLE.

|                                    |              |               |
|------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1728 Inches                        | } make one { | Foot.         |
| 27 Feet                            |              | Yard.         |
| 40 Feet of round timber, or }      |              | Ton or load.  |
| 50 feet of hewn timber }           |              |               |
| 128 Solid feet, i.e. 8 in length } |              | Cord of Wood. |
| 4 in breadth, & 4 in height }      |              |               |

EXAMPLES.

| Ton. | ft. | in.     | Cord. | ft.   | in.     |
|------|-----|---------|-------|-------|---------|
| 6 5  | 3 7 | 2 2 9   | 3 9   | 1 1 8 | 1 0 2 1 |
| 1 9  | 2 6 | 1 2 0 7 | 3     | 5 6   | 4 3 7   |
| 3 6  | 1 7 | 5 4     | 1 8   | 7 2   | 6 5 9   |
| 5 7  | 3 8 | 6       | 2 9   | 8 6   | 1 2 4   |

## 10. OF WINE MEASURE.

By Wine Measure are measured Rum, Brandy, Perry, Cyder, Mead, Vinegar and Oil.

## TABLE.

|             |             |              |                   |                 |               |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 2 Pints     | <i>pts.</i> | } make one { | Quart,            | <i>marked</i>   | <i>qt.</i>    |
| 4 Quarts    |             |              | Gallon,           |                 | <i>gal.</i>   |
| 10 Gallons  |             |              | Anchor of Brandy, |                 | <i>anc.</i>   |
| 18 Gallons  |             |              | Runlet,           |                 | <i>run.</i>   |
| 31½ Gallons |             |              | Half a Hogshead,  |                 | <i>½ hhd.</i> |
| 42 Gallons  |             |              | Tierce,           |                 | <i>tier.</i>  |
| 63 Gallons  |             |              | Hogshead,         |                 | <i>hhd.</i>   |
| 2 Hogsheads |             |              | Pipe or Butt,     | <i>P. or B.</i> |               |
| 2 Pipes     |             |              | Tun,              |                 | <i>T.</i>     |

## EXAMPLE,

1.

| <i>Hhd.</i> | <i>gal.</i> | <i>qts.</i> | <i>pts.</i> |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 3 9         | 5 2         | 3           | 1           |
| 1 6         | 2 7         | 1           | 0           |
| 3 5         | 1 2         | 0           | 1           |
| 2 9         | 3 8         | 2           | 0           |

---

121 5 5 0

---

1.

| <i>T.</i> | <i>hhd.</i> | <i>gal.</i> | <i>qts.</i> | <i>pts.</i> |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 8 6       | 2           | 5 8         | 3           | 1           |
| 3 5       | 1           | 3 6         | 1           | 0           |
| 1 7       | 0           | 2 9         | 2           | 1           |
| 2 3       | 2           | 1 2         | 1           | 0           |

N. B. A PINT wine measure, is 28½ cubic inches.

## 11. OF ALE OR BEER MEASURE.

TABLE.

|                           |              |                              |        |       |
|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------------|--------|-------|
| 2 Pints                   | } make one { | Quart,                       | marked | qts.  |
| 4 Quarts                  |              | Gallon,                      |        | gal.  |
| 8 Gallons                 |              | Firkin of Ale in London, A.  |        | fir.  |
| 8½ Gallons                |              | Firkin of Ale or Beer.       |        |       |
| 9 Gallons                 |              | Firkin of Beer in London, B. |        | fir.  |
| 2 Firkins                 |              | Kilderkin,                   |        | kill. |
| 2 Kilderkins              |              | Barrel,                      |        | bar.  |
| 1½ Barrel, or 54 gallons  |              | Hogshead of Beer,            |        | hhd.  |
| 2 Barrels                 |              | Punchon,                     |        | pun.  |
| 3 Barrels, or 2 hogsheads |              | Butt,                        |        | butt. |

## EXAMPLES.

| 1. | hhd.  | gal. | qts. | B fr. | gal. | qts. |
|----|-------|------|------|-------|------|------|
|    | 3 2 7 | 4 8  | 2    | 2 3   | 5    | 2    |
|    | 2 8   | 5 0  | 3    | 4 5   | 2    | 3    |
|    | 1 7 3 | 2 4  | 1    | 9 8   | 7    | 1    |
|    | 2 7   | 1 6  | 0    | 3 6   | 8    | 0    |
|    |       |      |      | 60 4  |      | 2    |

N.B. A PINT, Beer measure, is  $35\frac{1}{4}$  cubic inches.

## 6. OF DRY MEASURE.

By Dry Measure are measured all dry goods, such as Corn, Wheat, Seed, Fruit, Roots, Salts, Coal, &c.

TABLE.

|             |              |                     |        |       |
|-------------|--------------|---------------------|--------|-------|
| 2 Pints     | } make one { | Quart,              | marked | qts.  |
| 2 Quarts    |              | Pottle,             |        | pot.  |
| 2 Pottles   |              | Gallon,             |        | gal.  |
| 2 Gallons   |              | Peck,               |        | pk.   |
| 4 Pecks     |              | Bushel,             |        | bu.   |
| 2 Bushels   |              | Strike,             |        | str.  |
| 2 Strikes   |              | Coom,               |        | co.   |
| 2 Cooms     |              | Quarter,            |        | qr.   |
| 4 Quarters  |              | Chaldron,           |        | ch.   |
| 4½ Quarters |              | Chaldron in London, |        |       |
| 5 Quarters  |              | Wey,                |        | wey.  |
| 3 Weys      |              | Last,               |        | last. |

## EXAMPLES.

|      |     | 1.   |      |
|------|-----|------|------|
| bus. | pk. | qts. | pts. |
| 27   | 2   | 6    | 1    |
| 18   | 3   | 7    | 0    |
| 20   | 0   | 1    | 1    |
| 19   | 1   | 3    | 0    |

|     |      | 2.  |      |
|-----|------|-----|------|
| Ch. | bus. | pk. | qts. |
| 37  | 16   | 2   | 5    |
| 26  | 28   | 3   | 7    |
| 18  | 15   | 1   | 0    |
| 17  | 25   | 3   | 6    |

N.B. A GALLON, Dry Measure, contains  $268\frac{1}{2}$  cubic inches.

*The following are denominations of things counted by the Table.*

12 Particular things make 1 Dozen,  
 12 Dozen ——— 1 Gross,  
 12 Gross or 144 dozen ——— great Gross.  
 ALSO  
 20 Particular things make 1 score.

*Denominations of measure not included in the Tables.*

6 Points make 1 Line,  
 12 Lines ——— Inch,  
 4 Inches ——— Hand,  
 3 Hands ——— Foot,  
 66 Feet, or 4 Poles, a Gunter's Chain,  
 3 Miles ——— League.

A Hand is used to measure Horses — A Fathom, to measure depths. —  
 A League, in reckoning distances at Sea.

N. B. A Quintal of Fish weighs 1 Cwt. Avoidupois.



## § 4. Compound Subtraction.

Compound Subtraction teaches to find the difference between any two sums of diverse denominations.

### RULE FOR COMPOUND SUBTRACTION.

"Place those numbers under each other, which are of the same denomination, the less being below the greater; begin with the least denomination, and if it exceed the figure over it, borrow as many units as make one of the next greater; subtract it therefrom; and to the difference add the upper figure, remembering, always to add *one* to the next superior denomination, for that which you borrowed.

PROOF. In the same manner as simple Subtraction.

### 1. OF MONEY.

1. Supposing a man to have lent £185 10s. 7d. and to have received a gain of his money, £93 15s. how much remains due?

#### OPERATION.

|          | £.  | s. | d. |
|----------|-----|----|----|
| Lent     | 185 | 10 | 7  |
| Received | 93  | 15 | 0  |
| Due      | 91  | 15 | 7  |
| Proof    | 185 | 10 | 7  |

|      | £. | s. |
|------|----|----|
| From | 3  | 10 |
| Take | 85 | 15 |

|               | £.   | s. | d. |
|---------------|------|----|----|
| Lent          | 6371 | 7  | 8  |
| Received      | 163  | 2  | 5  |
| at            | 78   | 4  |    |
| Sundry times. | 19   | 15 | 11 |
|               | 139  | 6  | 8  |
|               | 3261 | 1  | 4  |

Received  
in all.

Yet due

The sum of the several payments must first be added together, and the amount subtracted from the sum lent.

4. A certain man sold a lot of land for £735 11 6 ; he received at one time £61 5 : at another time, £195 13 11 how much is there yet due ?

**Ans. £478 12 7.**

**2. OF TROY WEIGHT.**

|         |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |
|---------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|         | 1.         |            |            |            | 2.         |            |            |
|         | <i>lb.</i> | <i>oz.</i> | <i>fw.</i> | <i>gr.</i> | <i>lb.</i> | <i>oz.</i> | <i>fw.</i> |
| From    | 7 6        | 8          | 1 6        | 1 3        | 7          | 3          | 5          |
| Take    | 3          | 9          | 1 7        | 6          | 2          | 8          | 9          |
|         | <hr/>      |            |            |            | <hr/>      |            |            |
| Remains |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |
|         | <hr/>      |            |            |            | <hr/>      |            |            |
| Proof   |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |

### 3. OF AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.

| 1.    |     |     | 2.    |      |     |     |     |     |
|-------|-----|-----|-------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| lb.   | oz. | dr. | T.    | cwt. | qr. | lb. | oz. | dr. |
| 9     | 15  | 5   | 6     | 11   | 1   | 14  | 7   | 3   |
| 5     | 6   | 7   | 1     | 5    | 1   | 16  | 9   | 8   |
| <hr/> |     |     | <hr/> |      |     |     |     |     |

#### 4. OF TIME.

| Y. | mo. | w. | d. | h. | m. | s. |
|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 89 | 6   | 3  | 6  | 20 | 44 | 55 |
| 16 | 9   | 1  | 2  | 18 | 59 | 57 |

5. OF MOTION.

| 1.    |     |     | 2.    |   |     |
|-------|-----|-----|-------|---|-----|
| °     | '   | "   | °     | ' | "   |
| 1 6   | 2 7 | 3 3 | 6     | 8 | 5 1 |
| 8     | 3 4 | 2 3 | 3     | 9 | 5 7 |
| <hr/> |     |     | <hr/> |   |     |
| <hr/> |     |     | <hr/> |   |     |

6. OF CLOTH MEASURE

| 1.    |     |    | 2.    |     |    |
|-------|-----|----|-------|-----|----|
| Yds.  | qr. | n. | E. E. | qr. | n. |
| 2 7   | 1   | 2  | 2 6   | 2   | 1  |
| 1 6   | 1   | 3  | 1 7   | 3   | 2  |
| <hr/> |     |    | <hr/> |     |    |
| <hr/> |     |    | <hr/> |     |    |

7. OF LONG MEASURE.

|       |     | 1.   |     |      |     |     |      |
|-------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|------|
| Deg.  | mi. | fur. | ft. | yds. | ft. | in. | scr. |
| 5 6   | 1 3 | 5    | 2 6 | 2    | 1   | 8   | 1    |
| 1 7   | 1 5 | 2    | 3 7 | 1    | 2   | 9   | 2    |
| <hr/> |     |      |     |      |     |     |      |
| <hr/> |     |      |     |      |     |     |      |

8. OF LAND OR SQUARE MEASURE.

| 1.    |    |      | 2.    |       |       |
|-------|----|------|-------|-------|-------|
| A.    | R. | pol. | pol.  | ft.   | in.   |
| 1 7   | 1  | 1 7  | 1 8   | 1 6   | 1 1   |
| 1 6   | 1  | 1 6  | 1 0   | 2 0 1 | 1 3 0 |
| <hr/> |    |      | <hr/> |       |       |
| <hr/> |    |      | <hr/> |       |       |

## 9 OF SOLID MEASURE.

| 1.    |     |         | 2.     |       |         |
|-------|-----|---------|--------|-------|---------|
| Tons. | ft. | in.     | Cords. | ft.   | in.     |
| 4 5   | 2 9 | 1 8 6   | 6 8    | 2 3   | 8 1 0   |
| 1 9   | 3 4 | 1 2 3 7 | 0      | 1 2 7 | 1 5 2 9 |

## 10. OF WINE MEASURE.

| 1.   |      |      | 2.   |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Hhd. | gal. | qts. | Hhd. | Tun. | gal. |
| 6 6  | 3 1  | 2    | 7 5  | 1    | 1 6  |
| 1 7  | 3 3  | 3    | 2 4  | 1    | 4 3  |

## 11. OF ALE AND BEER MEASURE.

| 1.   |      |      | 2.    |      |      |
|------|------|------|-------|------|------|
| Hhd. | gal. | qts. | Butt. | hhd. | gal. |
| 8 9  | 1 9  | 2    | 6 3   | 1    | 1 6  |
| 3 7  | 2 5  | 3    | 2 9   | 1    | 1 0  |

## 12. OF DRY MEASURE.

| 1.  |     |      | 2.    |     |     |
|-----|-----|------|-------|-----|-----|
| Bu. | pk. | qts. | Chal. | bu. | pk. |
| 6 1 | 1   | 2    | 1 7 1 | 1 8 | 1   |
| 5   | 1   | 4    | 7 6   | 2 2 | 2   |

THE  
SCHOLAR'S ARITHMETIC.

OBSERVATIONS.

THE Scholar has now surveyed the *ground work* of Arithmetic. It has before been intimated, that the only way in which numbers can be affected is by the operations of *Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication* and *Division*. These rules have now been taught him, and the exercises in a supplement to each, suggest their use and application to the purposes and concerns of life.—Further, the *thing needful*, and that which distinguishes the Arithmetician, is to know how to proceed by application of *these four rules* to the solution of any arithmetical question. To afford the scholar this knowledge is the object of all succeeding rules.

SECTION II.

*Rules essentially necessary for every person to fit and qualify them for the transaction of business.*

THESE are nine: REDUCTION, FRACTIONS,\* FEDERAL MONEY, INTEREST, COMPOUND MULTIPLICATION, COMPOUND DIVISION, SINGLE RULE OF THREE, DOUBLE RULE OF THREE, and PRACTICE.

A thorough knowledge of these rules is sufficient for every ordinary occurrence in life. Short of this a person in any kind of business, will be liable to repeated embarrassments. It is the extreme usefulness of these rules which commends them to the attention of every Scholar.

\* FRACTIONS are taken up here no farther than is necessary to shew their signification, and to illustrate the principles of FEDERAL MONEY.

## § 1. Reduction.

"REDUCTION teaches to bring or exchange numbers of one denomination to others of different denominations, retaining the same value."

*It is of two kinds.*

I. *When high denominations are to be brought into lower, as pounds into shillings, pence, and farthings; it is then called REDUCTION DESCENDING, and is performed by Multiplication.*

II. *When lower denominations are to be brought into higher, as farthings into pence, or into pence, shillings and pounds; it is then called REDUCTION ASCENDING, and is performed by Division.*

### Reduction Descending.

#### RULE.

MULTIPLY the highest denomination by that number which it takes of the next less to make one of that greater; so continue to do, till you have brought it as low as your question requires.

PROOF. CHANGE the order of the question, and divide your last product by the last multiplier, and so on."

#### EXAMPLES.

1. In £17 13s. 6d. 3qrs. how many farthings ?

##### OPERATION.

| £.    | s.                    | d. | qrs. |
|-------|-----------------------|----|------|
| 17    | 13                    | 6  | 3    |
| 20    | Shillings in a pound. |    |      |
| <hr/> |                       |    |      |
| 353   | Shillings in £17 13s. |    |      |
| 12    | Pence in a shilling.  |    |      |
| <hr/> |                       |    |      |
| 4242  | Pence in £17 13s. 6d. |    |      |
| 4     | Farthings in a Penny. |    |      |

Ans. 16971 Farthings.

(4242) by 4, and add in the given farthings (3qrs.) I then find, that in £17 13s. 6d. 3qrs. there are 16971 farthings.

#### PROOF.

4) 16971

12) 4242 3qrs.

2) 0353 6d.

£17 13s.

In this example, the highest denomination is pounds, the next less, is shillings, and because 20 shillings make one pound, therefore, I multiply £17 by 20, increasing the product by the addition of the given shillings, (13) which it must be remembered, must always be done in like cases; then, because 12 pence make one shilling, I multiply the shillings, (353) by 12, adding in the given pence (6d.) lastly because 4 farthings make one penny, I multiply the pence

To prove the above question, change the order of it, and it will stand thus: in 16971 farthings, how many pounds?

Divide the last product by the last multiplier, the remainder will be farthings. Proceed in this way till all the steps of the operation have been retraced back; the last quotient with the remainders will be proof of the accuracy of the operation if they agree with the sum given in the question.

2 In £7.14s. 6d 1qr. how many farthings?  
*Ans.* 7417 qrs.

3. In £7 6s. 4d. how many pence?  
*Ans.* 1756d.

4. In 29 Guineas, at 28s. how many farthings?  
*Ans.* 38976 qrs.

5. In £173 15s. how many sixpences?  
*Ans.* 6950.

6. In 42 crowns, at 6s7, how many pence and farthings?  
*Ans.* 948d. 3792 qrs.

7. In 671 eagles, at 10 dollars each, how many shillings, three pences, pence and farthings?  
*Ans.* 40260 *shill.* 161040 *three pences*, 483120 *pence*, & 1932480 *qrs.*

*Reduction Ascending.*

## RULE.

Divide the lowest denomination given by that number which it takes of the same to make one of the next higher, and so continue to do, till you have brought it into that denomination which your question requires.

## EXAMPLES.

1. In 16971 farthings how many pounds?

## OPERATION.

*Farthings in a penny* 4)16971

*Pence in a shilling* 12)4242 3 qrs.

*Shillings in a pound* 20)35 3 6d.

£ 17 13s.

Ans. 17 13s. 6d. 3qrs.

Reduction descending and ascending reciprocally prove each other.

2. In 1765 pence, how many pounds?    Ans. £7 7s. 1d.

4. In 38976 farthings, how many guineas?    Ans. 29.

3. In 6950 pences, how many pounds?    Ans. £173 13s.

5. In 3792 farthings, how many crowns?    Ans. 12.



6. In 48960 farthings, how many pence, three-pences, six-pences, and dollars?

*Ans.* 12240 pence, 4080 three-pences, 2040 six-pences, 170 dollars.

7. In 6952 three pences, how many pistoles at 22s. each?

*Ans.* 79.

### *Reduction Ascending and Descending.*

#### 1. MONEY.

1. In 57 moidores, at 36s. each, how many dollars?

*Ans.* \$342

In this question, the first step will be to bring the moidores into shillings: lastly bring the shillings into dollars.

2. In 75 pistoles how many pounds?

*Ans.* £82 10s.

3. In £73 how many guineas?

*Ans.* 52 guineas, 4s.

4. In £63 and 5 guineas, how many dollars?

*Ans.* \$233 2s.

"When it is required to know how many sorts of coin of different values, and of equal number, are contained in any number of another kind; reduce the several sorts of coin into the lowest denomination mentioned, and add them together for a divisor; then reduce the money given, into the same denomination for a dividend, and the quotient arising from the division will be the number required."

"*NOTE.* Observe the same direction in weights and measures."

1. In 54 guineas, how many pounds, dollars and shillings of each an equal number?

| OPERATION.               |                           |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 is 20 shillings        | 54 guineas                |
| A dollars is 6 shillings | 28 shilling is a guinea   |
| 1 shilling               |                           |
| —                        | 432                       |
| Divisor, 27 shillings    | 408                       |
|                          | —                         |
|                          | Dividend, 1512 shillings. |

27)1512(56 of each; that is, 54 guineas include the value of one pound, 135 one dollar, and one shilling 56 times.

|     |
|-----|
| 162 |
| 162 |
| —   |
| 000 |

2. In 172 moidores, how many eagles, dollars and nine-pences, of each the like number?

*Ans. 92 of each, and 68 nine-pences over.*

## TROY WEIGHT.

1. In 4lb. 5oz. and 16pwt. how many grains?

OPERATION.

lb. oz. pwt.

4 5 16

12 oz. in a pound.

---

53 Ounces.

20 pwt. in an ounce?

---

1076 penny weights.

24 grs. in one pwt.

---

4304

2152

---

Proof. 24)25824 grains, the ans.

20)1076 16 pwt.

---

12)53 5oz.

---

4 lb.

2. In 10 lb. of silver, how many spoons, each weighing 5oz: 10pwt?  
 Ans. 21 spoons, and 90 pwt. over,

3. In 45681 grains of silver how many pounds ?

OPERATION.

|          |         |        |                                     |
|----------|---------|--------|-------------------------------------|
|          | 20      | 12     |                                     |
| 24)45681 | (1903   | 95     | (7lb. Answer 7lb. 11oz. 3pwt. 9grs. |
| 24       | 180     | 84     | 12                                  |
| 216      | 103     | 11 oz. | 95                                  |
| 216      | 100     |        | 20                                  |
| 081      | 003pwt. |        | 1903                                |
| 72       |         |        | 24                                  |
| 09 grs.  |         |        | 45681 Proof.                        |

4. In 4560 grains of silver, how many tea-spoons, each one ounce ?  
*Ans. 9½ tea-spoons.*

### 3. AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT:

Cwt. gr. lb. oz.

1. In 67 1 13 11, how many drams ?

|         |  |  |  |                 |
|---------|--|--|--|-----------------|
| 4       |  |  |  | PROOF.          |
| 269     |  |  |  | 16)1931696      |
| 28      |  |  |  | 16)120731 11oz. |
| 2165    |  |  |  | 28)7545 13lb.   |
| 538     |  |  |  | 4)269 1gr.      |
| 7545    |  |  |  | 67 Cwt.         |
| 16      |  |  |  |                 |
| 45281   |  |  |  |                 |
| 7545    |  |  |  |                 |
| 120731  |  |  |  |                 |
| 16      |  |  |  |                 |
| 724386  |  |  |  |                 |
| 120731  |  |  |  |                 |
| 1931696 |  |  |  |                 |

2. In 14048 oz. how many hundred weight? *Ans.* 7C. 3qrs, 10lb.

3. In 470 boxes of Sugar, each 26lb. how many Cwt.? *Ans.* 109C. 0qrs 12lb.

4. In 17Cwt. 1qr. 6lb. of Sugar, how many parcels, each 17lb? *Ans.* 114 parcels.

## 4. TIME.

1. In 121812 seconds how many hours ?

OPERATION.  
60)121812

---

60)203,0 12 sec.

---

Ans. 33h. 50m. 12s.

PROOF.

H. m. s.

33 50 12

---

60

---

2030

---

60

---

121812

2 Supposing a man to be 21 years old, how many seconds has he lived, allowing 365 days, 6 hours to a year ?

Ans. 662709600 seconds.

8. How many minutes from the commencement of the war between America and England, April 19, 1775, to the settlement of a general peace, which took place Jan. 20, 1783 ?

Ans. 4079160 minutes.

4. In 413280 minutes how many weeks ?

*Answer 41 weeks.*

5. LONG MEASURE.

R. Reduce 16 miles to barley-corns.

| OPERATION. |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 16         | Miles.    |
| 8          |           |
| <hr/>      |           |
| 128        | Furlongs. |
| 40         |           |
| <hr/>      |           |
| 5120       | Rods.     |
| 5½*        |           |
| <hr/>      |           |
| 25600      |           |
| 2560       |           |
| <hr/>      |           |
| 28160      | Yards.    |
| 3          |           |
| <hr/>      |           |
| 84480      | Feet.     |
| 12         |           |
| <hr/>      |           |
| 1013760    | Inches.   |
| 3          |           |
| <hr/>      |           |

| PROOF. |           |
|--------|-----------|
| 3)     | 3041280   |
| <hr/>  |           |
| 12)    | 1013760   |
| <hr/>  |           |
| 3)     | 84480     |
| <hr/>  |           |
| † 11)  | 28160     |
| <hr/>  |           |
|        | 2560      |
|        | 2         |
| <hr/>  |           |
| 40)    | 5120      |
| <hr/>  |           |
| 8)     | 128       |
| <hr/>  |           |
|        | 16 Miles. |

† Divide by 11 for 5½ and multiply the quotient by 2 The reason is because 5½ reduced to half yards is 11.

*Answer, 3041280 Barley-corns.*

\* To multiply by one half (½) it is only to take half the Multiplicand.  
2. In 47520 feet, how many leagues ?

*Ans. 3 leagues.*

3. How many times does the Wheel, which is 18 feet 6 inches in circumference, turn round in the distance of 150 miles ?

*Ans. 42810 times, and 180 inches over.*

4. How many barley-corns will reach round the Globe, it being 360 degrees ?

*Ans. 4755801600.*



6. LAND OR SQUARE MEASURE:

6. In 13 acres, 2 roods, how many poles ?

OPERATION.

Ac. r.

13 2

4

54

40

PROOF.

4/0)216|0

4)54

13 Ac. 2 R.

Ans. 2160 Poles.

2. In 2852 rods how many acres ?

Ans. 17 A. 3 R. 12 P.

7. SOLID MEASURE.

1. In 1296000 solid inches, how many tons of hewn timber ?

OPERATION.

50

1728)1296000(75|0

12096

15 Tons, the Answer.

8640

8640

00

PROOF.

15

50

750

1728

6000

1500

5250

750

1296000 Inches

# REDUCTION.

SECT. II. 1

2. In 5529600 solid inches, how many cords of wood? *Ans.* 25.

## 8. DRY MEASURE.

1. In 75 bushels of corn, how many pints?

OPERATION.

|      |
|------|
| 75   |
| 4    |
| —    |
| 300  |
| 8    |
| —    |
| 2400 |
| 2    |
| —    |

*Ans* 4800 pints.

PROOF.

|   |      |
|---|------|
| 2 | 4800 |
| — | —    |
| 8 | 2400 |
| — | —    |
| 4 | 500  |
| — | —    |

75 bushels.

2. In 9376 quarts, how many bushels? *Ans.* 298.

It would be needless to give examples of Reduction in all the weights and measures. The understanding, which the attentive scholar must already have acquired of this rule, by help of the tables, will ever be sufficient for his purpose.

## SUPPLEMENT to Reduction.

## QUESTIONS.

1. *What is Reduction ?*
2. *Of how many kinds is Reduction ? What are they called ? Wherein do these kinds differ one from the other ? Which of these fundamental rules are employed in their operation ?*
3. *How is Reduction Descending performed ?*
4. *How is Reduction Ascending performed ?*
5. *When it is required to know how many sorts of coin, weights or measures of different values, of each an equal number, are contained in any other number of another kind, what is the method of procedure ?*

## EXERCISES.

1. *In 36 guineas how many crowns ?* *Ans. 153 crowns, and 9d. over.*

2. How many steps of 2 feet 5 inches each, will it require a man to take, going from Leominster to Boston, it being 43 miles  
*Ans.* 93948 steps ; *The last step will carry him into the town 12 inches.*

3. Let 70 dollars be distributed among three men in such manner that as often as the first has 5s. the second shall have 7s. and the third 9s. What will each one receive.

*Ans.* first 16 dolls. 4s. second 23 dolls.  
 2s. third 30 dolls.

## REDUCTION OF DECIMALS.

## CASE 1.

*To Reduce Vulgar Fractions to Decimals.*

## RULE.

ANNEX a cypher to the numerator and divide it by the denominator, annexing a cypher continually to the remainder. The quotient will be the decimal required,

## EXAMPLES.

1. Reduce  $\frac{3}{5}$  to a decimal.

## OPERATION.

5)3,0(,6 *Answer.*

30

00

The numerator in these operations is considered as an integer, and always requires the decimal point to be placed immediately after it, the cyphers annexed occupy the places of decimals, the quotient must be pointed off according to the rule in Division.

2. Reduce  $\frac{1}{7}$  to a decimal.

## OPERATION.

7)1,0(,1428+ *Answer.*

7

30

28

30

14

60

56

4

3. Reduce  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{5}$ , and  $\frac{1}{8}$  to decimals. *Answers, .25, .2, .125.*4. Reduce  $\frac{1}{25}$ ,  $\frac{1}{100}$ , and  $\frac{1}{1000}$  to decimals. *Ans. .04, .01, .001.*

## CASE 2.

*To reduce numbers of different denominations, as of money, weight and measure, to their decimal values.*

## RULE.

1. Write the given numbers perpendicularly under each other for division, proceeding orderly from the least to the greatest.

"II. Opposite to each dividend, on the left hand place such a number for a divisor as will bring it to the next superior denomination, and draw a line perpendicularly between them.

"III. Begin with the highest, and write the quotient of each division, as decimal parts, on the right hand of the dividend next below it, and so on, till they are all used, and the last quotient will be the decimal sought."

## EXAMPLES.

1. REDUCE 10s. 6½d. to the fraction of a pound.

OPERATION.

|    |              |
|----|--------------|
| 4  | 3.           |
| 12 | 6,75         |
| 20 | 10,5625      |
|    | ,528125 Ans. |

THE given numbers arranged for the operation, all stand as integers. I then suppose 2 cyphers annexed to the 3 (3,00) which divided by 4, the quotient is 75, which I write against 6 in the next line and the sum thus produced (6,75) I divide by 12, placing the quotient, (5625) at the right hand of the 10: lastly I divide by 20 and the quotient, (,528125) is the decimal required.

2. Reduce 13s. 5½d. to the decimal of a pound. *Ans.* ,6729+

3. Reduce 12pwt. 14grs. to the decimal of an ounce. *Ans.* ,6291.

## CASE 3.

To find the value of any given decimal in the terms of an integer.

## RULE!

MULTIPLY the decimal by that number, which it takes of the next less denomination to make one of that denomination in which the decimal is given, and cut off so many figures for a remainder to the right hand of the quotient, as there are places in the given decimal. Proceed in the same manner with the remainder, and continue to do so thro' all the parts of the integer, and the several denominations standing on the left hand make the answer.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the value of ,528 125 of a pound ?

OPERATION.  

$$\begin{array}{r} 528125 \\ \underline{20} \end{array}$$

Shillings,  $10,562500$   
 $\underline{12}$

Pence,  $6,750000$   
 $\underline{4}$

Farthings,  $3,000000$   
*Ans.* 10s.  $6\frac{1}{4}$ d.

This question is the first example in the preceding case inverted, by which it will be seen, that questions in these two cases may reciprocally prove each other.

The given decimal being the decimal of a pound, and shillings being the next less inferior denomination, because 20 shillings make one pound, I multiply the decimal by 20, and cutting off from the right hand of the product a number of figures for a remainder, equal to the number of figures in the given decimal, leaves 10

on the left hand which are shillings. I then multiply the remainder which is the decimal of a shilling by 12, and cutting off as before, gives six on the left hand of pence ; lastly, I multiply this last remainder, or decimal of a penny by 4 and find it to be 3 farthings, without any remainder. It then appears that ,528 125 of a pound is in value 10s  $6\frac{1}{4}$ d

2. What is the value of ,72968 of a pound ?

*Ans.* 14s.  $9\frac{1}{2}$ d

3. What is the value of ,768 of a pound Troy ?

*Ans.* 9oz. 4fwt.  $7\frac{1}{4}$ grs.

$\frac{11}{12}$  is the last remainder, 680 reduced to its lowest terms. A fraction is said to be reduced to its lowest terms, when there is no number which will divide both the numerator and denominator without a remainder. Thus, set to the fraction its proper denominator  $\frac{680}{1000}$ , then divide the numerator and the denominator by any number which will divide them both without a remainder, continue to do so as long as any number can be found that will divide them in that manner.

$$\text{Thus } 8) \frac{680}{1000} = \frac{85}{125} = \frac{17}{25}$$

## Supplement to Fractions.

### QUESTIONS.

1. *What are fractions ?*
2. *What are integers, or whole numbers ?*
3. *What are mixed numbers ?*
4. *Of how many kinds are fractions ?*
5. *How are Vulgar Fractions written ?*
6. *What is signified by the denominator of a fraction ?*
7. *What is signified by the numerator ?*
8. *How are Decimal Fractions written ?*
9. *How do Decimals differ from Vulgar Fractions ?*
10. *How can it be ascertained, what the denominator to a Decimal Fraction is, if it be not expressed ?*
11. *How do cyphers placed at the left hand of a Decimal Fraction affect its value ?*
12. *How are Decimals distinguished from whole numbers ?*
13. *In the addition of Decimals what is the rule for pointing off ?*
14. *What is the rule for pointing off Decimals in Subtraction ? In Multiplication ? and in Division ?*
15. *In What manner is the reduction of a vulgar fraction to a decimal performed ?*
16. *How are numbers of different denominations as pounds, shillings, pence, &c. reduced to their decimal values ?*
17. *If it be required to find the value of any given decimal in the terms of an integer what is the method of procedure ?*

### EXERCISES.

1. What is the sum of  $79\frac{1}{2}$  and  $6\frac{1}{4}$  and of  $\frac{3}{4}$  when added together ?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 79,5 \\
 6,25 \\
 ,75 \\
 \hline
 86,50 \text{ Ans.}
 \end{array}$$

2. From 17 take

16,25 Remainder.

In CASE 1. Ex. 3d, under Reduction of decimal fractions the Scholar may notice, that  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{3}{4}$  reduced to decimals are, ,25, ,5 and ,75. When numbers, therefore, for operations in either of the fundamental Rules, are incumbered with these fractions  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,



3. Multiply  $68\frac{1}{2}$  by  $5\frac{1}{2}$

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} 68,25 \\ \times 5,5 \\ \hline 34125 \\ 34125 \\ \hline 375,375 \text{ Product.} \end{array}$$

4. Divide  $26\frac{1}{2}$  by  $5\frac{1}{2}$

OPERATION.

$2,5)26,25(10,5$  Quotient.

25

125

125

$\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , substitute for them their

equivalent decimal fractions,

that is, for  $\frac{1}{2}$ , .25 for  $\frac{1}{2}$ , .5 for

$\frac{1}{2}$ , .75 then proceed according to

the rules already given for these

respective operations in decimal

fractions.

Many persons are perplexed by occurrences of a similar nature to the examples above. Hence it is seen in some measure the usefulness of Fractions, particularly decimal fractions. The only thing necessary to render any person adroit in these operations is to have rivetted in his mind the rules for pointing as taught and explained in their proper places. They are not burdensome; every scholar should have them perfectly committed.

5. If a pile of wood be 18 feet long,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  wide, and  $7\frac{3}{4}$  high, how many cords does it contain?

Ans. 12 cords 68 feet\* 432 inches

A cord of wood is 128 solid feet; the proportions commonly assigned are, 8 feet in length, 4 in breadth, and 4 in height.

The contents of a load or pile of wood of any dimensions may be found by multiplying the length by the breadth and this product by the height; or, by multiplying the length, breadth, and height into each other. The last product divided by 128 will shew the number of cords, the remainder, if any, will be so many solid feet.

\* The 432 inches in the fraction, .25 of a foot valued according to CASE 3, Reduced, Dec. Fractions.

6. If a load of wood be 9 feet long,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide, and 4 feet high, how many square feet does it contain?

*Ans.* 126 feet, which is 2 feet short of a cord.

7. What is the value  $.725$  of a day?

*Ans.* 17 hours, 24 minutes

8. What is the value of  $062\frac{1}{2}$  of a shilling?

*Ans.* 3 farthings.

9. Reduce 3 Cwt. 0 qrs. 7 lb. 8 oz. to the decimal of a ton.

*Ans.* .15394821

10. Reduce 3 farthings to the decimal of a shilling.

*Ans.* .0625

11. Reduce  $\frac{1}{16}$  to a decimal fraction.

*Ans.* .0125.

# § 3. Federal Money.

FEDERAL MONEY is the coin of the United States, established by Congress, A.D. 1786. Of All coins this is the most simple, and the operations in it, the most easy.

The denominations are in a decimal proportion, as exhibited in the following

## TABLE.

|            |            |                                                       |
|------------|------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 10 Mills   | } make one | { Cent,<br>Dime,<br>Dollar, marked thus, \$<br>Eagle. |
| 10 Cents   |            |                                                       |
| 10 Dimes   |            |                                                       |
| 10 Dollars |            |                                                       |

The expression of any sum in Federal Money is simply the expression of a mixed number in decimal fractions. A dollar is the *Unit money*; dollars therefore must occupy the place of units, the less denominations, as dimes, cents, and mills, are decimal parts of a dollar, and may be distinguished from dollars in the same way as any other decimals by a comma or separatrix. All the figures to the left hand of dollars, or beyond Units place are eagles. Thus, 17 eagles, 5 dollars, 3 dimes, 4 cents, and 6 mills are written—

Hundreds  
 } Eagle's ; or, Tens.  
 } Doll's ; or, Units.  
 } Dime's ; or, Tenth parts.  
 } Cent's ; or, Hundredth parts.  
 } Mill's ; or, Thousandth parts.  
 1 7 5 , 3 4 6

Of these, four are real coins, and one is imaginary.

The real coins are the Eagle, a gold coin; the Dollar and the Dime, silver coins; and the Cent, a copper coin. The mill is only imaginary, there being no piece of money of that denomination.

There are half-eagles, half-dollars, double-dimes, half-dimes, and half-cents, real coins.

These denominations, or different pieces of money, being in a tenfold proportion, consequently, any sum in Federal Money does of itself exhibit the particular number of each different piece of money contained in it. Thus 175.346 (seventeen eagles, five dollars, three dimes, four cents, six mills) contain 175346 mills, 17534 <sup>6</sup>/<sub>10</sub> cents, 1753 <sup>46</sup>/<sub>100</sub> dimes, 175 <sup>346</sup>/<sub>1000</sub> dolls 17 <sup>8346</sup>/<sub>10000</sub> eagles. Therefore, eagles and dollars reckoned together, express the number of dollars contained in the sum; the same of dimes and cents; and this indeed is the usual way of account, to reckon the whole sum in dollars, cents, and mills thus,

Dollars.  
 Cents.  
 Mills.  
 \$ 175    34    6

THE Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and Division of Federal Money is performed in all respects as in Decimal Fractions, to which the Scholar is referred for the use of rules in these operations.

## ADDITION OF FEDERAL MONEY.

1. Add 16 Eagles ; 3 Eagles, 7 Dollars, 5 Cents ; 26 Dollars, 6 Dimes, 4 Cents, 3 Mills ; 75 Cents, 8 Mills ; 40 Dollars, 9 Cents together.

OPERATION.

|       | Eag. | Dolla. | Dimes. | Cents. | Mills. |
|-------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1     | 6    | 0,     |        |        |        |
| 3     | 7,   | 0      | 5      |        |        |
| 2     | 6,   | 6      | 4      | 3      |        |
|       |      |        | 7      | 5      | 8      |
| 4     | 0,   | 0      | 9      |        |        |
| <hr/> |      |        |        |        |        |
| \$    | 2    | 6      | 4,     | 5      | 4 1    |

Or, the sums may be reckoned in dollars, cents, and mills, thus,

| Dolla. | Cents: | Mills. |
|--------|--------|--------|
| 160    |        |        |
| 37     | 05     |        |
| 26     | 64     | 3      |
|        | 75     | 8      |
| 40     | 09     |        |
| <hr/>  |        |        |
| \$     | 264    | 54 1   |

2. If I am indebted 59 dollars, 112 dollars, 98 cts. 113 Dols. 15 cts. 15 dolls. 21 dolls 50 cts. 200 dolls. 73 dolls. 35 dolls. 17 cts. 75 dolls. 20 dolls. 40 dolls. 33 cts. and 16 dolls. What is the sum which I owe?

Ans. \$781 13

Accountants generally omit the comma and distinguish cents from dollars by setting them apart from the dollars.

## SECT. II. SUBTRACTION OF FEDERAL MONEY. 89

### SUBTRACTION OF FEDERAL MONEY.

1. From *Dols.* 863, 17  
take *Dols.* 69, 82

OPERATION.  

$$\begin{array}{r} 863,17 \\ - 69,82 \\ \hline 69,82 \end{array}$$

*Remainder,* 7 9 3, 3 5

2. From *Dols.* 681 take  
*Dols.* 57, 63  
*Remainder, Dols.* 623, 37

### MULTIPLICATION OF FEDERAL MONEY.

1. If Flour be \$10, 25 per barrel, what will 27 barrels cost ?

OPERATION.  

$$\begin{array}{r} 10,25 \\ \times 27 \\ \hline 7175 \\ 2050 \\ \hline 276,75 \end{array}$$

*Dols.* 2 7 6, 7 5 *Ans.*

2. Multiply \$76, 35  
by \$37, 46

*Product,* \$2860, 0710

Point off the decimals in the product according to the rule in multiplication of decimals ; if at any time there shall be more than three decimal figures, all beyond mills, or the third place, will be decimal parts of a mill.

3. Multiply \$34, 075 by  
\$13, 63  
*Prod.* \$336, 320  $\frac{25}{100}$

### DIVISION OF FEDERAL MONEY.

1. If 2728 bushels of wheat cost \$2861, how much is it per bushel ?

OPERATION.  
*Bushels, Dols. D. c. m.*  
 \$2861 2861 (1, 0 8 5 *answer.*

2728  

$$\begin{array}{r} 23300 \\ 21824 \\ \hline 14760 \\ 13640 \\ \hline 1120 \end{array}$$

When the dividend consist of dollars only, if there be a remainder after division, cyphers must be annexed as in division of decimals.

2. Divide Dolls. 3756 equally among  
13 men; what will each man receive?  
*Ans.* Dolls. 288,923.

3. Divide Dolls 16.75 by 27.  
*Prod.* 62 cents.

# REDUCTION OF FEDERAL MONEY.

## CASE 1.

*To reduce Pounds, Shillings, Pence and Farthings, to Dollars, Cents and Mills.*

## RULE.

Set down the pounds and to the right hand write half the greatest even number the given shillings; then consider how many farthings there are contained in the given pence and farthings, and if the sum exceed 12, increase it by 1, or if it exceed 36, increase it by 2, which sum set down to the right hand of half the greatest even number of shillings before written, remembering to increase the second place, or the place next to shillings by 5, if the shillings be an odd number; to the whole sum thus produced, annex a cypher and divide the sum by 3; cut off the three right hand figures in the quotient, which will be cents and mills, the rest will be dollars.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Reduce £47 7s. 10½d. to Dollars, Cents and Mills.

### OPERATION.

The Pounds.  
Half of the number of shillings.  
The farthings in pence and farthings increased according to rule.  
Cypher annexed.

Divide by ) 4 7 3 9 5 0

---

*Dolls.* 1 5 7, 9 8 3

In this example to the right hand of pounds (47) I write 3, half the greatest even number of the given shillings (7) the farthings in 10½d. (43) increased by two (45) because exceeding 36 and the second place increased by 5 because shillings were an odd number, and 95, which sum written to the right hand of the 3, a cypher annexed, and the sum divided by 3, gives the answer, 157 dollars, 98 cents, and 3 mills.

## SECT. II. 3. REDUCTION OF FEDERAL MONEY. 91

*If pounds only are given to be reduced, a cypher must be annexed and the number divided by 3: the quotient will be dollars. If there be a remainder annex more cyphers, and divide, the quotient will be cents and mills.*

*When there are no shillings, or only 1 shilling in the given sum, so there be no even number, write a cypher in place of half the even number of shillings, then proceed with the pence and farthings as in other cases.*

*If it be required to reduce pounds, shillings, pence, &c. to Dollars and cents only, the cypher must not be annexed; in this case two figures only must be cut off from the quotient.*

A little practice will make these operations extremely easy.

2. In £763 how many dollars, cents and mills?

Ans. \$2543 33 cts. 3 m.

3 In £17 1s 6d. how many dollars, cents and mills?

Ans. \$56 92 3.

763

4. In £109 3s. 8d. how many dollars, and cents?

Ans. \$363.944. +

5. In £86 6s. 5d. how many dollars, cents and mills?

Ans. \$287.74.

### CASE 2.

*To reduce Dollars, Cents, and Mills, to Pounds, shillings, Pence, and Farthings.*

#### RULE.

Multiply the given sum by 3, cut off the four right hand figures, which will be decimals of a pound, the left hand figures will be the pounds. To find the value of the decimals, double the first figure for shillings, and if the figure in the second place be 5, add another shilling, then call the figures in the second and third places, after deducting the 5 in the second place, so many farthings, abating 1 when they are above 12, and 2, when they are above 36.

EXAMPLES.

1. Reduce 255 dollars, 40 cents, 6 mills, to pounds, shillings, pence and farthings.

OPERATION.

255406

8

766218

Ans. £76 12s. 5d.

In this example having multiplied the given sum by 8 and cut off the four right hand figures of the product, I double the first figure (7) for shillings the figures in the second and third places (61) abating 1 for being over 12, (20) I consider as farthings, equal to 5d. In £255.40 therefore, £76 12s. 5d.

Here 8 in the fourth place of decimals ( $\frac{8}{1000}$  of a pound) being of inferior value is not reckoned. The loss in this place is always less than one farthing.

If there be no mills in the given sum, multiply as before and cut off 3 figures only.

If there be neither cents nor mills, that is, if the given sum be dollars, multiply by 8 and cut off one figure only.

2. In \$392.75 how many pounds, shillings, pence and farthings?

Ans. £117 16s. 6d.

3. In \$39,635 how many pounds, shillings, pence and farthings?

Ans. £11 17s. 9½d.

4. Reduce \$134 65 cts. to pounds, shillings, pence and farthings.

Ans. £40 7s. 10½d.

5. Reduce \$684 to pounds and shillings.

Ans. £205 4s.



## Supplement to Federal Money.

### QUESTIONS.

1. *What is FEDERAL MONEY? When was its establishment, and by what authority?*
2. *What are the denominations in Federal Money?*
3. *Which is the Unit Money?*
4. *How are dollars distinguished from dimes, cents and mills?*
5. *What places do the different denominations occupy, from the decimal points?*
6. *How is the Addition of Federal Money performed? Subtraction? Multiplication? Division?*
7. *By what method are Pounds, Shillings, Pence and Farthings reduced to Federal Money?*
8. *How are Dollars, Dimes, Cents and Mills, reduced to Pounds, Shillings Pence and Farthings?*

### EXERCISES.

1. A man dies leaving an estate of 71600 Dollars, there are demands against the estate of \$9876.74; the residue is to be divided between 7 sons; what will each one receive?

*Ans. \$4531.49.*

2. A man sells 1225 bushels of wheat at \$1.33 per bushel, and receives \$93.76 for transportation; what does he receive in the whole?

*Ans. \$1723.01.*

# 64 SUPPLEMENT TO FEDERAL MONEY. SECT. II. 3.

3. Reduce £375 1s. 6½d to Dollars and cents. *Ans* \$1250,256.

4. In £7 13s. 8d. how many dollars, cents and mills? *Ans* \$25,61.

5. Reduce \$781,27 to pounds, shillings, pence and farthings. *Ans* £234 7s. 7½d.

6. Reduce \$98,763 to pounds, shillings, pence and farthings. *Ans* £29 12s. 7d.

**TABLE**  
*For reducing Shillings and Pence to Cents and Mills.*

| Pence | Shill. 0 |        | Shill. 1 |        | Shill. 2 |        | Shill. 3 |        | Shill. 4 |        | Shill. 5 |        |
|-------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
|       | Cts.     | Mills. | Cts.     | Mills. | Cts.     | Mills. | Cts.     | Mills. | Cts.     | Mills. | Cts.     | Mills. |
| 0     |          |        | 16       | 7      | 33       | 3      | 50       |        | 66       | 7      | 83       | 3      |
| 1     | 1        | 4      | 18       | 1      | 34       | 7      | 51       | 4      | 68       | 1      | 84       | 7      |
| 2     | 2        | 8      | 19       | 5      | 36       | 1      | 52       | 8      | 69       | 5      | 86       | 1      |
| 3     | 4        | 2      | 20       | 9      | 37       | 5      | 54       | 2      | 70       | 9      | 87       | 5      |
| 4     | 5        | 6      | 22       | 3      | 38       | 9      | 55       | 6      | 72       | 3      | 88       | 9      |
| 5     | 7        |        | 23       | 7      | 40       | 3      | 57       |        | 73       | 7      | 90       | 3      |
| 6     | 8        | 3      | 25       |        | 41       | 1      | 58       | 3      | 75       |        | 91       | 6      |
| 7     | 9        | 7      | 26       | 4      | 43       |        | 59       | 7      | 76       | 4      | 93       |        |
| 8     | 11       | 1      | 27       | 8      | 44       | 4      | 61       | 1      | 77       | 8      | 94       | 4      |
| 9     | 12       | 5      | 29       | 2      | 45       | 8      | 62       | 5      | 79       | 2      | 95       | 8      |
| 10    | 13       | 9      | 30       | 6      | 47       | 2      | 63       | 9      | 80       | 6      | 97       | 2      |
| 11    | 15       | 3      | 32       |        | 48       | 6      | 65       | 3      | 82       |        | 98       | 6      |

To find by this Table the Cents and Mills in any sum of Shillings and Pence under one Dollar, look the Shillings at top, and the Pence in the left hand column, then under the former and on a line with the latter, will be found the Cents and Mills sought.

TABLE  
for reducing the Currencies of the several United States to Federal Money.

|            |    | N. Hamp.<br>Mass.<br>Rh. Island,<br>Conn. and<br>Virginia. | New-York,<br>and<br>N. Carolina. | N. Jersey,<br>Pennsylvania<br>Delaware<br>and<br>Maryland. | S. Carolina,<br>and<br>Georgia. |
|------------|----|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|            |    | <i>D. cts. m.</i>                                          | <i>D. cts. m.</i>                | <i>D. cts. m.</i>                                          | <i>D. cts. m.</i>               |
| Farthings. | 1  | , 3                                                        | , 3                              | , 3                                                        | , 4                             |
|            | 2  | , 7                                                        | , 5                              | , 6                                                        | , 9                             |
|            | 3  | , 10                                                       | , 8                              | , 8                                                        | , 14                            |
|            | 1  | , 14                                                       | , 10                             | , 11                                                       | , 18                            |
|            | 2  | , 28                                                       | 21                               | , 22                                                       | , 36                            |
|            | 3  | , 42                                                       | , 31                             | , 33                                                       | , 54                            |
|            | 4  | , 56                                                       | , 42                             | , 44                                                       | , 71                            |
|            | 5  | , 69                                                       | , 52                             | , 56                                                       | , 89                            |
|            | 6  | , 83                                                       | , 62                             | , 67                                                       | , 107                           |
|            | 7  | , 97                                                       | , 73                             | , 78                                                       | , 125                           |
| Pence.     | 8  | , 111                                                      | , 83                             | , 89                                                       | , 143                           |
|            | 9  | , 125                                                      | , 94                             | , 100                                                      | , 161                           |
|            | 10 | , 139                                                      | , 104                            | , 111                                                      | , 179                           |
|            | 11 | , 153                                                      | , 114                            | , 122                                                      | , 196                           |
|            | 1  | , 167                                                      | , 125                            | , 133                                                      | , 214                           |
|            | 2  | , 333                                                      | , 250                            | , 267                                                      | , 429                           |
|            | 3  | , 500                                                      | , 375                            | , 400                                                      | , 643                           |
|            | 4  | , 666                                                      | , 500                            | , 533                                                      | , 857                           |
|            | 5  | , 833                                                      | , 625                            | , 667                                                      | 1,171                           |
|            | 6  | 1,000                                                      | , 750                            | , 800                                                      | 1,286                           |
| Shillings. | 7  | 1,167                                                      | , 875                            | , 933                                                      | 1,500                           |
|            | 8  | 1,333                                                      | 1,000                            | 1,067                                                      | 1,714                           |
|            | 9  | 1,500                                                      | 1,125                            | 1,200                                                      | 1,929                           |
|            | 10 | 1,667                                                      | 1,250                            | 1,333                                                      | 2,143                           |
|            | 11 | 1,833                                                      | 1,375                            | 1,467                                                      | 2,657                           |
|            | 12 | 2,000                                                      | 1,500                            | 1,600                                                      | 2,571                           |
|            | 13 | 2,167                                                      | 1,625                            | 1,733                                                      | 2,786                           |
|            | 14 | 2,333                                                      | 1,750                            | 1,867                                                      | 3,000                           |
|            | 15 | 2,500                                                      | 1,875                            | 2,000                                                      | 3,214                           |
|            | 16 | 2,667                                                      | 2,000                            | 2,133                                                      | 3,424                           |
|            | 17 | 2,833                                                      | 2,125                            | 2,267                                                      | 3,643                           |
|            | 18 | 3,000                                                      | 2,250                            | 2,400                                                      | 3,857                           |
|            | 19 | 3,167                                                      | 2,375                            | 2,533                                                      | 4,071                           |

## TABLE

For reducing the Currencies, &amp;c. continued.

|           | New-Hamp.<br>&c. &c. | New-York.<br>&c. | New-Jersey,<br>&c. | So. Carolina,<br>&c. |
|-----------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| <i>£.</i> | <i>D.c.m.</i>        | <i>D.c.m.</i>    | <i>D.c.m.</i>      | <i>D.c.m.</i>        |
| 1         | 3,333                | 2,2              | 2,666              | 4,286                |
| 2         | 6,667                | 5,0              | 5,333              | 8,571                |
| 3         | 10 000               | 7,5              | 8,000              | 12,857               |
| 4         | 13,333               | 10,0             | 10,667             | 17,143               |
| 5         | 16,667               | 12,5             | 13,333             | 21,429               |
| 6         | 20,000               | 15,0             | 16,000             | 25,714               |
| 7         | 23,333               | 17,5             | 18,667             | 30,000               |
| 8         | 26,667               | 20,0             | 21,333             | 34,286               |
| 9         | 30,000               | 22,5             | 24,000             | 38,571               |
| 10        | 33,333               | 25,0             | 26,667             | 42,857               |
| 20        | 66,667               | 50,0             | 53,333             | 85,714               |
| 30        | 100,000              | 75 0             | 80,000             | 128,571              |
| 40        | 133,333              | 100,0            | 106 667            | 171,429              |
| 50        | 166,667              | 125,0            | 133,333            | 214,286              |
| 60        | 200,000              | 150,             | 160,000            | 257,143              |
| 70        | 233,333              | 175,             | 186,667            | 300,000              |
| 80        | 266,667              | 200,             | 213,333            | 342,857              |
| 90        | 300,000              | 225,             | 240,000            | 385,714              |
| 100       | 333,333              | 250,             | 266,667            | 428,571              |
| 200       | 666,667              | 500,             | 533,333            | 857,143              |
| 300       | 1000,000             | 750,             | 800,000            | 1285,714             |
| 400       | 1333,333             | 1000,            | 1066,667           | 1714,286             |
| 500       | 1666,667             | 1250,            | 1333,333           | 2142,857             |
| 600       | 2000,000             | 1500,            | 1600,000           | 2571,429             |
| 700       | 2333,333             | 1750,            | 1866,667           | 3000,000             |
| 800       | 2666,666             | 2000,            | 2133,333           | 3428,571             |
| 900       | 3000,000             | 2250,            | 2400,000           | 3857,143             |
| 1000      | 3333,333             | 2500,            | 2666 667           | 4285,714             |

## TABLE

For reducing Federal Money to the currencies of the several United States.

|                | New-Hamp.<br>&c. &c.<br><i>Dol. 6s.</i> | New-York,<br>&c.<br><i>Dol. 8s.</i> | New-Jersey,<br>&c. &c.<br><i>Dol. 7s6.</i> | Sou. Carolina.<br>&c.<br><i>Dol 4s6.</i> |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>D. cts.</i> | <i>p. d. q.</i>                         | <i>£. s. d. q.</i>                  | <i>£. s. d. q.</i>                         | <i>£. s. d. q.</i>                       |
| ,01            | 3                                       | 1 0                                 | 1 0                                        | 2                                        |
| ,02            | 1 2                                     | 2 0                                 | 1 3                                        | 1 0                                      |
| ,03            | 2 1                                     | 3 0                                 | 2 3                                        | 1 3                                      |
| ,04            | 2 0                                     | 3 3                                 | 3 2                                        | 2 1                                      |
| ,05            | 3 2                                     | 4 3                                 | 4 2                                        | 2 3                                      |
| ,06            | 4 1                                     | 5 3                                 | 5 2                                        | 3 1                                      |
| ,07            | 5 0                                     | 6 3                                 | 6 1                                        | 4 0                                      |
| ,08            | 5 3                                     | 7 3                                 | 7 1                                        | 4 2                                      |
| ,09            | 6 2                                     | 8 3                                 | 8 0                                        | 5 0                                      |
| ,10            | 7 1                                     | 9 2                                 | 9 0                                        | 5 2                                      |

# TABLE,

*For reducing the Currencies, &c. continued.*

| <i>Dols. cts.</i> | New-Hamp.<br>&c. &c. | New York.<br>&c.   | New-Jersey.<br>&c. | South Carolina.<br>&c. |
|-------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
|                   | <i>£. s. d. q.</i>   | <i>£. s. d. q.</i> | <i>£. s. d. q.</i> | <i>£. s. d. q.</i>     |
| ,20               | 1 2 2                | 1 7 1              | 1 6 0              | 11 1                   |
| ,30               | 1 9 2                | 2 4 3              | 2 3 0              | 1 4 3                  |
| ,40               | 2 4 3                | 3 2 2              | 3 0 0              | 1 10 2                 |
| ,50               | 3 0 0                | 4 0 0              | 3 9 0              | 2 4 0                  |
| ,60               | 3 7 1                | 4 9 2              | 4 6 0              | 2 9 2                  |
| ,70               | 4 2 2                | 5 7 1              | 5 3 0              | 3 3 1                  |
| ,80               | 4 9 2                | 6 4 3              | 6 0 0              | 3 8 3                  |
| ,90               | 5 4 3                | 7 2 2              | 6 9 0              | 4 2 2                  |
| 1,                | 6 0 0                | 8 0 0              | 7 6 0              | 4 8 0                  |
| 2,                | 12 0 0               | 16 0 0             | 15 0 0             | 9 4 0                  |
| 3,                | 18 0 0               | 1 4 0 0            | 1 2 6 0            | 14 0 0                 |
| 4,                | 1 4 0 0              | 1 12 0 0           | 1 10 0 0           | 18 8 0                 |
| 5,                | 1 10 0 0             | 2 0 0 0            | 1 17 6 0           | 1 3 4 0                |
| 6,                | 1 16 0 0             | 2 8 0 0            | 2 5 0 0            | 1 8 0 0                |
| 7,                | 2 2 0 0              | 2 16 0 0           | 2 12 6 0           | 1 12 8 0               |
| 8,                | 2 8 0 0              | 3 4 0 0            | 3 0 0 0            | 1 17 4 0               |
| 9,                | 2 14 0 0             | 3 12 0 0           | 3 7 6              | 2 2 0 0                |
| 10                | 3 0 0 0              | 4 0 0 0            | 3 15 0             | 2 6 8 0                |
| 20                | 6                    | 8                  | 7 10 0             | 4 13 4                 |
| 30                | 9                    | 12                 | 11 5 0             | 7 0 0                  |
| 40                | 12                   | 16                 | 15 0 0             | 9 6 8                  |
| 50                | 15                   | 20                 | 18 15 0            | 11 13 4                |
| 60                | 18                   | 24                 | 22 10 0            | 14 0 0                 |
| 70                | 21                   | 28                 | 26 5 0             | 16 6 8                 |
| 80                | 24                   | 32                 | 30 0 0             | 18 13 4                |
| 90                | 27                   | 36                 | 33 15 0            | 21 0 0                 |
| 100               | 30                   | 40                 | 37 10 0            | 23 6 8                 |
| 200               | 60                   | 80                 | 75 0 0             | 41 13 4                |
| 300               | 90                   | 120                | 112 10 0           | 70 6 0                 |
| 400               | 120                  | 160                | 150 0 0            | 93 6 8                 |
| 500               | 150                  | 200                | 187 10 0           | 116 13 4               |
| 600               | 180                  | 240                | 225 0 0            | 140 0 0                |
| 700               | 210                  | 280                | 262 10 0           | 163 6 8                |
| 800               | 240                  | 320                | 300 0 0            | 186 13 4               |
| 900               | 270                  | 360                | 337 10 0           | 210 0 0                |
| 1000              | 300                  | 400                | 375 0 0            | 233 6 8                |
| 2000              | 600                  | 800                | 750                | 466 13 4               |
| 3000              | 900                  | 1200               | 1125               | 700 0 0                |
| 4000              | 1200                 | 1600               | 1500               | 933 6 8                |
| 5000              | 1500                 | 2000               | 1875               | 1166 13 4              |
| 6000              | 1800                 | 2400               | 2250               | 1400 0 0               |
| 7000              | 2100                 | 2800               | 2625               | 1633 6 8               |
| 8000              | 2400                 | 3200               | 3000               | 1866 13 4              |
| 9000              | 2700                 | 3600               | 3375               | 2100 0 0               |
| 10000             | 3000                 | 4000               | 3750               | 2333 6 8               |

## § 4. Interest.

**INTEREST** is the allowance given for the use of money, by the borrower to the lender. It is computed at so many dollars for each hundred lent for a year, (*per annum*) and a like proportion for a greater or less time. The highest rate is limited by our laws to 6 *per cent.* that is 6 dollars for a hundred dollars, 6 cents for a hundred cents, \$6 for a \$100, &c. This is called *legal interest*, and is always understood when no other rate is mentioned.

There are three things to be noticed in Interest.

1. The **PRINCIPAL** ; or, money lent.
2. The **RATE** ; or, sum *per cent.* agreed on.
3. The **AMOUNT** ; or principal and Interest added together.

Interest is of two sorts, *simple* and *compound*.

1. Simple Interest is that which is allowed for the principal only.
2. Compound Interest is that which arises from the interest being added to the principal and (continuing in the hands of the lender) becomes a part of the principal, at the end of each stated time of payment.

### GENERAL RULE.

1. *For one year*, multiply the principal by the rate, from the product cut off the two right hand figures of the dollars, which will be cents, those to the left hand will be dollars ; or, which is the same thing, remove the *separatrix* from its natural place two figures towards the left hand, then all those figures to the left hand will be dollars, and those to the right hand will be cents, mills, and parts of a mill.

*In the same way is calculated the interest on any sum of money in pounds, shillings, pence and farthings, with this difference only, that the two figures cut off to the right hand of pounds, must be reduced to the lowest denomination, each time cutting off as at first.*

2. *For two or more years*, multiply the interest of one year by the number of years.

3. *For months*, take proportional or aliquot parts of the interest for 1 year, that is, for 6 months,  $\frac{1}{2}$  ; for 4 months,  $\frac{2}{3}$  ; for 3 months,  $\frac{1}{4}$ , &c.

*For days*, the proportional or aliquot parts of the interest for 1 month, allowing 30 days to a month.

### EXAMPLES.

1. What is the interest of *Dolls. 86,446* for one year, at 6 *per cent* ?

**OPERATION.**

*Dolls. cts. m.*

86, 44 6 *Principal.*  
6 *rate.*

518, 67 6 *Interest.*

In the product of the principal multiplied by the rate is found the answer.

Thus, cutting off the two right hand figures from the dollars leave 6 on the left hand, which is dollars ; the two figures cut off (18) are cents, the next figure (6) is mills ; all the figures which may chance to be at the right hand of

mills, are parts of a mill ; hence we collect the *Answer, 5 dols. 18 cts. 6  $\frac{6}{10}$  m.*

2. What is the interest of \$365 14 cts. 6 mills, for three years, 7 months and 6 days?

OPERATION.

3 6 5, 1 4 6 *principal.*

6 *rate.*

6 months  $\frac{1}{2}$ ) 2 1 9 0, 8 7 6 *interest for one year.*  
3

6 5, 7 2 6 2 8 *interest for 3 years.*

1 month  $\frac{1}{6}$ ) 1 0, 9 5 4 3 8 *interest for 6 months.*

6 days  $\frac{1}{5}$ ) 1, 8 2 5 7 3 *interest for 1 month.*

, 3 6 5 1 4 *interest for 6 days.*

7 2, 8 7 1 5 3 *interest for 3 years, 7 months, and 6 days; that*  
*is 78 dollrs. 87 cts. 1  $\frac{5}{10}$  m.*

Because 7 months is not an even part of a year, take two such numbers as are even parts and which added together will make 7 (6 and 1,) 6 months is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a year, therefore, for 6 months, divide the interest of one year by 2; again, 1 month is  $\frac{1}{6}$  of 6 months, therefore for 1 month, divide the interest of 6 months by 6. For the days, because 6 days is  $\frac{1}{5}$  of a month, or of 30 days therefore, for 6 days, divide the interest of 1 month by 5. Lastly add the interest of all the parts of the time together, the sum is the answer.

3. What is the interest of £71 7s. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. for 1 year, at 6 per cent?

OPERATION.

£. s. d. q.  
71 7 6 2  
6

£428 5 3 0  
20

s. 5 165  
12

d. 7 183  
4

q. 3 133 *Ans. £4 5s. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.*

4. What is the interest of 16s. 8d. for 1 year? *Ans. 1 shill.*

*When the rate is at 6 per cent, there is not, perhaps a more concise and easy way of casting interest, on any sum of money in Dollars Cents, and Mills, than by the following*

### METHOD.

Write down half the greatest *even* number of months for a multiplier ; if there be an odd month it must be reckoned 30 days, for which and the given days, if any, seek how many times you can have 6 in the sum of them, place the figure for a decimal at the right hand of half the even number of months, already found, by which multiply the principal; observing in pointing off the product, to remove the decimal point or separatrix *two* figures from its natural place towards the left hand, that is point off *two* more places for decimals in the product, than there are decimal places in the multiplicand and multiplier counted together : then all the figures to the left hand of the point, will be dollars, and those to the right hand, dimes, cents, mills, &c. which will be the interest required.

Should there be a remainder in taking one sixth of the days, reduce it to a vulgar fraction, for which take aliquot parts of the multiplicand. Thus,

If the remainder be  $1 = \frac{1}{6}$ , divide the multiplicand by 6

If - - -  $2 = \frac{1}{3}$ , - - - - - by 3

If - - -  $3 = \frac{1}{2}$ , - - - - - by 2

If - - -  $4 = \frac{2}{3}$ , - - - - - by 3 twice.

If - - -  $5 = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$ , - - - - - by 2 and 3

The quotients which in this way occur, must be added to the product of the principal multiplied by half the months, &c. the sum thus produced, will be the interest required.

*When there are days less a less number than 6, so that 6 cannot be contained in them, put a cypher in place of the decimals at the right hand of the months, then proceed in all respects as above directed.*

NOTE In casting interest, each month is reckoned 30 days.

### EXAMPLES.

1. What is the interest of *Dolls.* 76,54 for 1 year, 7 months, and 11 days?

OPERATION.

|                   |
|-------------------|
| 7 6, 5 4          |
| 9 6               |
| -----             |
| 4 5 9 2 4         |
| 6 8 8 8 6         |
| 3 8 2 7           |
| 2 5 5 1           |
| -----             |
| Ans. 7, 4 1 1 6 2 |

Dols.    cts.    m.

The number of months being 19, the greatest even number is 18, half of which is 9, which I write down ; then seeking how often 6 is contained in 41, (the sum of the days in the odd month and given days) I find it will be 6 times which I also set down at the right hand of half the even number of months for a decimal, by which together I multiply the principal. In taking one sixth of the days (41) there will be a remainder of  $5 = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$  for which I take, first *one half* the multiplicand, that is, divide the multiplicand by 2, then by 3, and these quotients added, with the products of half the even number of months, &c. the sum of them will shew the interest required, observing to count off *two* more figures for decimals in the product than there are decimal figures in both the multiplier and multiplicand counted together.

For the conciseness and simplicity of the above method it is conceived that instructors will recommend it to their pupils in preference to any other.



2. What is the interest of *Dolls.* 5,93, for 2 years and 8 months?

*Ans.* 94 cents, 8 mills

3. What is the interest of *Dolls.* 67,62 for 3 years and 2 months?

*Ans.* 12 *Dols.* 84 cents, 7 mills

4. What is the interest of 91 cents for 27 years?

*Ans.* 1 *dol.* 47 cts, 4m.

When the interest on any sum is required for a great number of years, it will be easier, first to find the interest for 1 year, then multiply the interest so found by the number of years.

5. What is the interest of *Dols.* 2870,32, for 10 days?

*Ans.* 4 *dols.* 78cts, 3m

*When the rate is any other than 6 PER CENT. first find the interest at 6 per cent. then divide the interest so found by such parts as the interest at the rate required, exceeds or falls short of the interest at 6 per cent. and the quotient added to or subtracted from the interest at 6 per cent. as the case may be, will give the interest at the rate required.*

6. What is the interest of *Dols.* 137,84 for 2 years and 6 months at 5 per cent?

*Ans.* *Dols.* 17,23.

7. What is the interest of *Dols.* 79,07 for 10 months at 8 per cent?

*Ans.* *Dols.* 5,271.

8. What is the interest of \$2.29 for 1 month 19 days at 3 per cent?  
*Ans. 9 mills.*

9. What is the interest of \$18 for 2 years, 14 days at 7 per cent? *Ans. 2 Dolls. 56 cts. 9 m.*

10. What is the interest of \$1600 for 1 year and 3 months?  
*Ans. 120 Dolls.*

11. What is the interest of \$5, 811 for 1 year and 11 months?  
*Ans. 66 cts. 8 m.*

12. What is the interest of \$17,68 for 11 months, & 28 days?  
*Ans. Dolls. 1,045*

13. What is the interest of \$861,12 for 9 months, 25 days at 7 per cent? *Ans. \$49,394*

14. What is the interest of 105, 61 for 1 year, 7 months and 6 days?  
*Ans. 10 Dolls. 13 cts. 8 m.*

15. What is the interest of \$86 for 9 months? *Ans. Dolls. 3,87*

16. What is the interest of 78 Dolls. 36 cts. for 5 years 10 months, and 3 days? *Ans. 27 Dolls. 46 cts. 5m.*

17. What is the interest of 812 Dolls 30 cts. for 2 years 8 months and 4 days?  
*Ans. Dolls. 130,509*

To this mode of computing interest, I would add from the "*Massachusetts Justice*," a

### METHOD

*Of computing the interest due upon bonds, notes, &c. when partial payments may at different times be made, as established by the Courts of law in Massachusetts.*

### RULE.

Cast the interest up to the first payment, and if the payment exceed the interest, deduct the excess from the principal, and cast the interest upon the remainder to the time of the second payment. If the payment be less than the interest, place it by itself, and cast on the interest to the time of the next payment, and so on, until the payments exceed the interest, then deduct the excess from the principal, and proceed as before.

### EXAMPLES.

Suppose A should have a bond against B for 1165 dollars 66 cents, and 6 mills, dated May 1, 1796, upon which the following payments should be made, viz.

|                                          | Dollars. Mills. | Months. Days. |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. December 25, 1796                     | 166,666         | 7 24          |
| 2. July 10, 1797                         | 16,666          | 6 15          |
| 3. September 1, 1798                     | 50,000          | 13 21         |
| 4. June 14, 1799                         | 333,333         | 9 13          |
| 5. April 15, 1800                        | 620,000         | 10 1          |
| What will be due upon it August 3, 1801? |                 | 15 18         |

*Ans. Dolls. 287 96 cents.*

To facilitate the operation, let the space of time from the date of the Bond to the day of the first payment, and from the time of one payment to that of another, and from that of the last payment to the time of settlement, be first computed and set down against the day of payment as above. Then set down

the sum on which the interest is to be cast, with the interest and payments in columns thus,

|   | Principal.          | Time.          | Interest.        | Payments.        | Excess.          |
|---|---------------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
|   | <i>Doll. Mills.</i> | <i>Mo. Da.</i> | <i>Dolls. M.</i> | <i>Dolls. M.</i> | <i>Dolls. M.</i> |
| 1 | 1166,666<br>121,167 | 7 24           | 25 499           | 166,666          | 121,167          |
| 2 | 1045,499            | 6 15           | 33 978           | 16 666           |                  |
| 3 | 1045,499            | 13 21          | 71 616           | 50 000           |                  |
| 4 | 1045,499            | 9 13           | 49 312           | 333,333          |                  |
|   | 245,093             |                | 154,906          | 399,999          | 245,093          |
| 5 | 800,406<br>579,847  | 10 1           | 40 153           | 620,000          | 579,847          |
|   | 220,559             | 15 18          | 17,203           |                  |                  |

The last remainder 220,559  
Interest from the last payment 17,203

Sum due Aug. 1st. 1801. 237,762

2. Supposing a note of 867 dollars. 33 cents, dated Jan. 6, 1794, upon which the following payments should be made, viz.

|                          | <i>Dolls. Cts.</i> |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. April 16, 1797, - - - | 136,44             |
| 2. April 16, 1799, - - - | 319,               |
| 3. Jan. 1, 1800, - - -   | 518, 68            |

What would be due July 1st 1801? *Ans. Dolls. 215, 103*

## COMPOUND INTEREST,

Is calculated by adding the interest to the principal at the end of each year and making the amount the principal for the succeeding year; then the given principal subtracted from the last amount, the remainder will be the compound interest.

*A concise and easy method of casting Compound Interest, at 6 per cent on any sum in Federal Money.*

## R U L E.

Multiply the given sum, if

For 2 years, by 112,36

3 years — 119,1016

4 years — 126,2476

5 years — 133,8225

6 years — 141,8519

For 7 years by 150,3630

8 years — 159,3848

9 years — 168,9478

10 years — 179,0847

11 years — 189,8298

NOTE 1. Three of the first highest decimals, in the above numbers, will be sufficiently accurate for most operations; the product, remembering to remove the separatrix two figures, from its natural place towards the left hand, will then shew the amount of principal and compound interest for the given number of years. Subtract the principal from the amount, and it will shew the compound interest.

2. When there are months and days; first find the amount of principal and compound interest for the years, agreeably to the foregoing method, then for the months and days cast the simple interest on the amount thus found; this added to the amount will give the answer.

3. Any sum of money at Compound Interest, will double itself, in 11 years 10 months and 22 days.

## EXAMPLES.

1. What is the compound interest of \$56 75 for 11 years?

## OPERATION.

5 6, 7 5

1 8 9, 8 2 9

5 1 0 7 5

1 1 3 5 0

4 5 4 0 0

6 1 0 7 5

4 5 4 0 0

5 6 7 5

1 0 7, 7 2 7 9 5 7 5 Amount.

5 6 7 5 Principal subtracted.

\$5 0, 9 7 Compound interest.

2. What is the amount of \$236 at compound interest, for 4 years, 7 months and 6 days?

## OPERATION.

1 2 6, 2 4 7 6

2 3 6

7 5 7 4 8 5 6

3 7 8 7 4 2 8

2 5 2 4 9 5 2

\$2 9 7, 9 4 4 3 3 6 Amount.

3, 6 [for 4 years.

1 7 8 7 6 6 4

8 9 3 8 3 2

[mo. 6 days

\$1 0, 7 2 5 9 8 4 Interest for 7

2 9 7, 9 4 4 Amount for 4 years

[added.

\$3 0 8, 6 6 9 Answer.

# Supplement to Simple Interest.

## QUESTIONS.

1. *What is Interest ?*
2. *What is understood by 6 per cent ? 3 per cent ? 8 per cent ? &c.*
3. *What per cent per annum is allowed by law to the lender for the use of his money ?*
4. *What is understood by the principal ? the rate ? the amount ?*
5. *Of how many kinds is interest ? in what does the difference consist ?*
6. *How is simple interest calculated for one year, in Federal Money ?*
7. *For more years than one, how is the interest found ?*
8. *When there are months and days, what is the method of procedure ?*
9. *What other method is there of casting interest on sums in Federal Money ?*
10. *When the days are a less number than 6, so that 6 cannot be contained in them, what is to be done ?*
11. *How is simple interest cast in pounds, shillings, pence and farthings ?*
12. *When partial payments are made at different times, how is the interest calculated ?*

## EXERCISES.

- |                                                                   |                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. What is the interest of \$916,72,<br>for 1 year and 4 months ? | 2. What is the interest of \$92,<br>17cts. for 11 days ? |
| <i>Ans. \$73,337.</i>                                             | <i>Ans. 17 cents.</i>                                    |

- |                                                      |                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3. What is the interest of \$5,19, for<br>7 months ? | 4. What is the interest of \$1,07,<br>for 3 years, 6 months and 15 days ? |
| <i>Ans. 18cts. 1m.</i>                               | <i>Ans. 22cts. 7m.</i>                                                    |

15.29  
3.33

2.41

18.03

17.16

5. What is the interest of £41 11s. 3½d. for a year and 2 months?

*Ans.* £2 18s. 2½d.

6. What is the interest of \$273,51, at 7 per cent. for 1 year and 10 days?

*Ans.* \$19,677½

7. Supposing a note of \$317 92, dated July 5, 1797, on which were the following payments—Sept 13, 1799, \$208,04; March 10, 1800, \$76; what was the sum due Jan. 1, 1801?

*Ans.* \$83,991.

283,87  
142,15  
1,29 60

49

## § 5. Compound Multiplication.

COMPOUND MULTIPLICATION is when the Multiplicand consists of several denominations. It is particularly useful in finding the value of Goods.

The different denominations in what was formerly called *Lawful Money*, render this rule with some others in Arithmetic, as *Compound Division* and *Practice*, rules of great usefulness quite tedious, and the variety of cases necessarily introduced, extremely burthensome to the memory. This lumber of the mind might be almost wholly dispensed with, were the habit of reckoning in *Federal Money* generally adopted through the *U. States*.

For important reasons, *Pounds, Shillings, Pence and Farthings*, ought to fall wholly into disuse : Federal Money is our National currency ; the scholar might encompass the most useful rules of Arithmetic in half the time ; the value of commodities bought and sold, might be cast with half the trouble, and with much less liability to errors, were all the calculations in money universally made in *Dollars, Cents and Mills*. But this, to be practiced, must be taught ; it must be taught in our schools, and so long as the prices of goods and almost every man's accounts are in *Pounds, Shillings, Pence and Farthings*, this mode of reckoning must not be left untaught.

To comprise the greater usefulness, and also to shew the great advantage which is gained by reckoning in Federal Money, I have contrasted the two modes of account, and in separate columns, on the same page, have put the same questions in *Old Lawful*, and in *Federal Money*.

### OPERATIONS.

-In Pounds, shill. Pence, Farthings. In Dollars, Cents, Mills.

#### CASE I.

When the quantity does not exceed 12 yards, pounds, &c. set down the price of 1 yard or pound, and place the quantity underneath the lowest denomination for a multiplier. Begin, by multiplying the lowest denomination, and carry by the same rules from one denomination to another, as in Compound Addition.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. What will 7 yards of cloth cost at 9s 5 per yard ?

#### OPERATION.

|    |    |                  |
|----|----|------------------|
| s. | d. |                  |
| 9  | 5  | price of 1 yard. |
|    |    | 7 yards.         |

Ans. 3 5 11 price of 9 yards.

I say, 7 times 5 is 35 pence = 2s 11. I set down 11 and carry 2, saying, 7 times 9 is 63, and 2 I carry is 65s. = £3 5s. which I set down,

#### IN ALL CASES.

Multiply the price and the quantity together, according to the rules of multiplication in *Decimal Fractions*, and *Federal Money*, and the product will be the answer, That is,

Multiply as in simple multiplication, and from the product point off so many places for cents & mills as there are places of cents and mills in the price.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. What will 7 yards of cloth cost at \$1.57 (equal to 9s 5) per yard ?

#### OPERATION.

|    |      |             |
|----|------|-------------|
| D. | cts. |             |
| 1, | 57   | price.      |
|    |      | 7 quantity. |

Ans. 10, 99 price of 9y. two in the product.

*Pounds Shill. Pence, Farthings.*      *Dollars, Cents, Mills.*

2. What will 9 pounds of sugar cost at 10d per pound? *Ans. 7s. 6d.*      2. What will 9 pounds of sugar cost at \$0,139 per pound? *Ans. \$1,251*

3. What will 6 yards of cloth cost at £1 10s. 5d. per yard? *Ans. £9 2s. 6d.*      3. What will 6 yards of cloth cost at \$5,07 per yard? *Ans. \$30,42.*

### CASE 2.

When the quantity exceeds 12 and is any number within the Multiplication Table, multiply two such numbers, as when multiplied together, will produce the given quantity.

If no two numbers will do this exactly, multiply by two such numbers as come the nearest to it, and by the deficiency or excess, multiply the multiplicand, and this product added to, or subtracted from the first product, as the case may require, gives the answer.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. What will 42 yards of cloth cost at 15s. 9d. per yard?

#### OPERATION.

|                |       |    |    |                 |
|----------------|-------|----|----|-----------------|
|                | £.    | s. | d. |                 |
|                | 0     | 15 | 9  | price of 1 yard |
| Multiplying by |       |    | 6  |                 |
|                | <hr/> |    |    |                 |
|                | 4     | 14 | 6  | price of 6 yds. |
| Multiplying by |       |    | 7  |                 |
|                | <hr/> |    |    |                 |

*Ans. 33 1 6 price of 42 yds.*

Because 6 times 7 is 42, I multiply the price of 1 yard by 6, and this product by 7, as the rule directs.

4. What will 42 yards of cloth cost at \$2,625 per yard?

#### OPERATION.

|       |    |    |
|-------|----|----|
| D.    | c. | m. |
| 2,    | 6  | 25 |
|       |    | 42 |
| <hr/> |    |    |

5. 250  
10500

\$110,250 *Ans.*



*Pounds, Shill. Pence, Farthings.*

2. What will 125 yards of cloth cost at 5s7 per yard? *Ans. £34 17 11.*

3. What will 51 pounds of tea cost at 3s6 per lb.? *Ans. £8 18s6.*

4. What will 130 yards of cloth cost at £2 3s9 per yard? *Ans. £284 7s6.*

*Dollars, Cents, Mills.*

5. What will 125 yards of cloth cost at 93 cents per yard? *Ans. \$116,25.*

6. What will 51 pounds of tea cost at \$0,583 per lb.? *Ans. \$29,733.*

7. What will 130 yards of cloth cost at \$7,25 per yard? *Ans. \$942,50.*

CASE 2:

*When the multiplier, that is, the quantity, exceeds 144, multiply first by 10, and this product again by 10, which will give the price of 100 yards, &c. and if the quantity be even hundreds, multiply the price of one hundred by the number of hundreds in the question, and the product will be the answer; if there are odd numbers, multiply the price of 10 by the number of tens, and the price of unity, or 1, by the number of units, then these several products, added together will be the answer.*

*Pounds, Shill. Pence, Farthings.*

EXAMPLES.

1. What will 563 yards of cloth cost at  $\$1\ 6s\ 7d.$  per yard?

OPERATION.

$\pounds\ s.\ d.$

1 6 7 price of 1 yard  
10

13 5 10 price of 10 yds.  
10

132 18 4 price of 100 yds  
5

664 11 8 price of 500 yds.

6 times 10 yds. 79 15 0 price of 60 yds.

3 times 1 yd. 3 19 9 price of 3 yds.

Ans. 748 6 5 price of 563 yds.

2. What will 328 yards of cloth cost at  $10s.\ 6\frac{1}{2}d.$  per yard?

Ans.  $\pounds 172\ 17s.\ 8d.$

3. What will 624 yards of cloth cost at  $12s.\ 8d.$  per yard?

Answer  $\pounds 395\ 4s.$

*Dollars, Cents, Mills.*

8. What will 563 yards of cloth cost at  $\$4.43$  per yard?

OPERATION.

Yds. 5 6 3

$\$ 4. 43$

1 6 8 9

2 2 5 2

2 2 5 2

$\$ 2\ 49\ 4, 09$  Ans.

9. What will 328 yards of cloth cost at  $\$1.757$  per yard?

Ans.  $\$576.296.$

10. What will 624 yards of cloth cost at  $\$2.111$  per yard?

Ans.  $\$1317.264.$

# Supplement to Compound Multiplication.

## QUESTIONS.

1. *What is Compound Multiplication?*
2. *What is its use?*
3. *Are operations most easy in OLD LAWFUL, or in FEDERAL MONEY?*
4. *What is the Rule of Compound Multiplication?*
5. *When the quantity, that is, the Multiplier, exceeds 12, and is within the Multiplication Table, what are the steps to be taken?*
6. *When no two numbers multiplied together will produce the given quantity, what then is to be done?*
7. *When the multiplier exceeds 144, what is the method of procedure?*
8. *When the price of goods are given in Federal Money, what is the general and universal rule for finding their value by multiplication?*

## EXERCISES.

1. A man has 38 silver cups, each one weighing 1oz. 3pwt. 16grs. how much silver do they all contain?

*Ans.* 3lb. 8oz. 19pwt. 8grs.

2. If a man travel 34 miles, 3 furlongs, and 17 rods in one day, how far will he travel in 62 days?

*Ans.* 2134 miles, 4fur. 14 rods.

3. What will 235 yards of cloth come to at £1 2s 5½d. per yard?

*Ans.* £263 17s. 8½d.

4. If a horse run a mile in 12 minutes, 16 seconds, in what time would he go 176 miles?

*Ans.* 1D. 11h. 58m. 54s.

## § 6. Compound Division.

COMPOUND DIVISION is the dividing of different denominations.

OPERATIONS.

*In Pounds, shill. Pence, Farthings.*

*In Dollars Cents Mills.*

### CASE 1.

1. When the divisor, that is the quantity, does not exceed 12, begin at the highest denomination, and in that manner of short division, find how many times the divisor is contained in it; place the quotient under its own denomination, and if any thing remain, reduce it to the next less denomination, and divide as before; so proceed through all the denominations.

2 If the quantity exceeds 12 and there be any two numbers which multiplied together will produce it, divide the price first by one of those numbers and this quotient by the other.

### EXAMPLES.

1. If 5 yards of cloth cost £3, 13s. 9d. what is that per yard?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \\
 5 \overline{) 3 \quad 13 \quad 6} \text{ price of 5 yds} \\
 \underline{0 \quad 14 \quad 8 \frac{1}{2}} \text{ price of 1 yd}
 \end{array}$$

Finding I cannot have the divisor (5) in the first denomination (£3) I reduce it to shillings, (60) and add in the 13 shillings, which make 73 shillings in which the divisor (5) is contained 14 times, and 3 remain; I set down the 14, and the remainder (3 shillings) reduce to pence (36) and the 6d added make 42 pence, in which the divisor is contained 8 times and two remain; I set down the 8, and reduce the 2 pence to farthings (8) in which I have the divisor once (1 qr. or  $\frac{1}{4}$  d.) and a remainder of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a farthing which being of small value is neglected.

2 If 48 yards of cloth cost £4 16s. 4½d. what is that per yard?

Ans. £0 2s.

### IN ALL CASES,

Divide the price by the quantity, and point off so many places for cents and mills in the product as there are places of cts. and mills in the dividend.

If the quantity be a composite number, that is, produced by the multiplication of two numbers, the operation may be varied by dividing the price first by one of those numbers, and this quotient by the other.

### EXAMPLES.

1. If 5 yards of cloth cost \$12,25, what is that per yard?

OPERATION.

D. Cts.

$$5 \overline{) 12,25}$$

Ans. 2, 45

There are two decimal places in the dividend. I, therefore, point off two places for decimals, or cents in the quotient.

2. If 48 yards of cloth cost \$16,06 what is that per yard?

Ans. \$0,33.

*Pounds, Shillings, Pence, Farthings.*

3. If 24 lb. of tea cost £2 7s. 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. what is that per lb.?

*Ans.* £0 1s. 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

*Dollars, Cents, Mills.*

3. If 24 lb. of tea cost \$7.97, what is that per lb.?

*Ans.* \$0.332.

4. If 35 yards of cloth cost £42 6s. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. what is that per yard?

*Ans.* £0 4s. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

4. If 35 yards of cloth cost \$141.103 what is that per yard?

*Ans.* \$ 4.031.

**RULE 2.**

1. "Having the price of an hundred weight (112 lb.) to find the price of 1 lb. divide the given price by 8, that quotient by 7, and this quotient by 2, and the last quotient will be the price of 1 lb. required."

2. If the number of hundred weights be more than one, first divide the whole price by the number of hundreds, then proceed as before.

**EXAMPLES.**

1. If 1 cwt. of sugar cost £3 7s. 6d. what is that per lb.?

**OPERATION.**

£. s. d. q.  
3) 3 7 6 price of 1 cwt.

7) 0 8 5 1 price of 14 lb. or  $\frac{1}{8}$  cwt.

2) 1 2 2 price of 2 lb. or  $\frac{1}{8}$  cwt.

*Ans.* 0 7 1 price of 1 lb.

The same may be done in Federal Money.

5. If 1 cwt. of sugar cost \$11.25, what is that per lb. ? *Ans.* 10 cents.

*Pounds, Shill, Pence, Farthings.*

2. If 8cwt. of cocoa cost £15 7s 4d.  
 what is that per lb. ?      *Ans. 4d.*

*Dollars, Cents, Mills.*

6. If 8cwt. of cocoa cost \$51.273;  
 what is that per lb. ?  
*Ans. 5 cents, 7 mills.*

3. If 3cwt. of sugar cost £15 13s.  
 what is that per lb. ?      *Ans. 11d.*

7. If 3cwt. of sugar cost \$52.167,  
 what is that per lb. ?  
*Ans. 15 cents, 5 mills.*

## CASE 3.

"When the divisor is such a number  
 as cannot be produced by the multiplication  
 of small numbers, divide after the  
 manner of long division, setting down  
 the work of dividing and reducing."

*Pounds, shill. Pence, Farthings*

*Dollars, Cents, Mills.*

EXAMPLES.

1. If 46 yards of cloth cost £53 10s. 6d. what is that per yard?

8. If 46 yards of cloth cost \$178, 416, what is that per yard?

*Ans. \$3,878.*

OPERATION.

£. s. d. f. s. d.  
46)53 10 6(1 3 3½ *Ans.*

46

—

7

20

46)150(3

138

—

12

12

46)150(3

138

—

12

4

46)48(1

46

—

2

2. If 263 bushels of wheat cost £86 7s. 10d. what is that per bushel?

*Ans. 6s. 6½d.*

9. If 263 bushels of wheat cost \$287,973, what is that per bushel?

*Ans. \$1,093.*

3. If 670 gallons of wine cost £147 11d. what is that per gallon?

*Ans. 4s. 4½d.*

10. If 670 gallons of wine cost \$490,32, what is that per gallon?

*Ans. \$0,73,*

# SUPPLEMENT TO Compound Division.

## QUESTIONS.

1. What is Compound Division ?
2. When the price of any quantity, not exceeding 12, of yards, pounds, &c. is given in pounds, shillings, pence and farthings, how is the price of one yard found ?
3. When the quantity is such a number as cannot be produced by the multiplication of small numbers, what is the method of procedure ?
4. Having the price of an hundred weight given, in what way is found the price of 1 lb. ?
5. If there be several hundred weight, what are the steps of operating ?
6. When the price is given in Federal Money, what is the method of operating ?

## EXERCISES.

*Pounds, shill. Pence, Farthings.*

1. If 10 sheep cost £4 5s. 7d. what is the price of each ? *Ans. 8s. 6½d.*

*Dollars, Cents, Mills.*

Let the Scholar reduce the price of sheep and of the cows to Federal Money, and perform the operations in Dolls. Cents and Mills.

*Price of 1 sheep, \$1,426.*

2. If 84 cows cost £253 13s. what is the price of each ?

*Ans. \$3 0 4½.*

*Price of 1 cow, \$10,063.*



## SECT. II. 6. SUPPLEMENT TO COMPOUND DIVISION. 117

3. If 121 pieces of cloth measure 2396 yards, 1qr. 3na. what does each piece measure?

*Ans.* 23 yards, 8qr. 3na.

4. If 66 tea-spoons weigh 2lb. 10oz. 14gr. what is the weight of each?

*Ans.* 10pt. 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ grs.

5. If 2cwt. of rice cost £3 11s. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. what is that per lb.?

*Ans.* 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

6. At £2 11s. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. for 2cwt. of rice, what is that in *Federal Money*, and what is that per lb.?

*Price* of 1 lb. 3 cents, 8 mills.

*to be left to  
2 H. H.*

7. If 47 bags of Indigo weigh 12 cwt. 1qr. 26lb. 4oz. what does each weigh?

*Ans.* 1qr. 1lb. 12oz.

8. If 8 horses eat 900 bushels, and 1 peck of oats in 1 year, how much will each horse eat per day?

*Ans.* 1 peck, 1qt. 1pt. 2 gills.



## § 7. Single Rule of Three.

The Single Rule of Three, sometimes called the *RULE of PROPORTION*, is known by having *three terms* given to find the *fourth*.

It is of two kinds, *Direct* and *Indirect* or *Inverse*.

### SINGLE RULE OF THREE DIRECT.

The Single Rule of Three Direct teaches, by having three numbers given to find a fourth, which shall bear the same proportion to the third that the second does to the first,

It is evident that the value, weight, and measure of any commodity is proportionate to its quantity, that the amount of work, or consumption is proportionate to the time; that gain, loss, and interest when the time is fixed, is proportionate to the capital sum from which it arises; and that the effect produced by any cause is proportionate to the extent of that cause.

These are cases in direct proportion, and all others may be known to be so, when the number sought increases or diminishes along with the term from which it is derived. Therefore,

If more require more or less require less, the question is always known to belong to the Rule of Three Direct.

*More requiring more*, is when the third term is greater than the first and requires the fourth term to be greater than the second.

*Less requiring less*, is when the third term is less than the first and requires the fourth term to be less than the second.

### RULE.

"1. State the question by making that number which asks the question, the third term, or putting it in the third place; that which is of the same name or quality as the demand, the first term, and that, which is of the same name or quality with the answer required, the second term."

"2. Multiply the second and third terms together, divide by the first, and the quotient will be the answer to the question, which (as also the remainder) will be in the same denomination in which you left the second term, and may be brought into any other denomination required."

The chief difficulty that occurs in the *Rule of Three*, is the right placing of the numbers, or stating of the question; this being accomplished there is nothing to do, but to multiply and divide, and the work is done.

To this end the nature of every question must be considered, and the circumstances on which the proportion depends, observed, and common sense will direct this if the terms of the question be understood.

The method of proof is by inverting the order of the question.

*Note* 1. If the first and third terms both or either, be of different denominations, both terms must be reduced to the lowest denomination mentioned in either, before stating the question.

2. If the second term consists of different denominations, it must be reduced to the lowest denomination; the fourth term, or answer will then be found in the same denomination, and must be reduced back again to the highest denomination possible.

3. After division if there be any remainder, and the quotient be not in the lowest denomination, it must be reduced to the next less denomination, dividing as before. So continue to do, till it is brought to the lowest denomination, or till nothing remains.

4. In every question there is a supposition and a demand; the supposition is implied in the two first terms of the statement, the demand in the third.

5. When any of the terms are given in *Federal Money* the operation is conducted in all respects as in simple numbers, observing only to place the point, or separatrix between dollars and cents, and to point off the results according to what has been taught already in *Decimal Fractions, Federal Money*, and further illustrated in *Compound Division*.

6. When any number of barrels, bales, or other packages, or pieces are given, if they be of equal contents, find the contents of one barrel or piece, &c. in the lowest denomination mentioned, which multiply by the number of pieces, &c. the product will be the contents of the whole. — If the pieces &c. be of unequal contents find the content of each, add these together, and the sum of them will be the whole quantity.

7. The term which asks the question, or that which implies the demand, is generally known by some of these words going before it ; How much ? How many ? How long ? What cost ? What will ? &c.

## EXAMPLES.

1. If 9lbs of tobacco cost 6s. what will 25lbs cost ?

OPERATION.

lbs. s. lbs.  
As 9 : 6 :: 25 : to the answer.

25

—

30

12

— s. d.

9)150(16 s answer.

9

—

60

54

—

6

12

—

9)72(8

72

—

00

By inverting the order of the question it will stand thus,

2. If 6s. buy 9lbs. of tobacco, what will 16s8 buy ?

s. s. d.  
6 16 8  
12 12

72 pence 200 pence.

pence. lbs. pence.

As, 72 : 9 :: 200

200

72)1800(25 lbs. answer.

144

—

360

360

—

Here 25lbs which asks the question, (*what will 25lbs &c*) is made the third term, by being put in the third place ; 9lbs. being of the same name, the first term, and 6s. of the same name with the term sought, the second term.

I multiply the second and third terms together, and divide by the first. The remainder (6) I reduce to pence, and divide as before. The quotients make the answer, 16s. 8d.

Here the term which asks the question (16s8) is of different denominations ; it must, therefore, be reduced to the lowest denomination mentioned (*pence*) as must also the other term of the same name, consequently, to be the first term.

# SECT. II. 7. SINGLE RULE OF THREE DIRECT. 121

Again—By inverting the order of the questions.

3. If 16oz. (=20s pence) buy 25lbs. of Tobacco, how much will 6s. (=72 pence) buy?

OPERATION.

d. lbs. d.  
As 200 : 25 : : 72

72

50

175

2(00)18(00)9lbs. Ans.

18

These three questions are only the first varied; they shew how any question in this Rule, may be inverted.

4. If 1oz. of Silver cost 6s9, what will be the price of a silver cup that weighs 9oz. 4½wt. 16grs.

oz. s. d.  
1 6 9  
20 12

20wt. 81pence.

24

80

40

420 grs.

oz. part. grs.  
9 4 16  
20

124wt.

24

752

368

4432 grs.

As each of the terms contain different denominations, they must all be reduced to the lowest denomination mentioned.

grs. d. grs.  
As 480 : 81 : : 4432

4432

162

243

324

324

d. gr.  
480)358992(747 3½ answer, which must be reduced to the highest denomination; thus,

3360

2299

1920

3792

3360

432

4

)1728(3

1440

288

1 2)7 47 3½

2(0)6(2 3d.

63 2s. 3d. 3½ Ans.

Q

# 122 SINGLE RULE OF THREE DIRECT. SECT. II. 7.

5 If 6 horses eat 21 bushels of oats in 3 weeks, how many bushels will 20 horses eat in the same time ?

*Ans. 70 bushels.*

*The same question inverted.*

6. If 20 horses eat 70 bushels of oats in 3 weeks, how many bushels will 6 horses eat in the same time ?

*Ans. 21 bushels.*

The statement of every question requires thought and consideration ;— here are *four* numbers given in the question ; to know which three are to be employed in the statement there can be no difficulty if the Scholar proceed deliberately and as his rule directs—first, consider which of the given numbers it is, that asks the question ; that determined on, put it in the third place, then seek for another number of the same name, or kind, put that in the first place, the second place must now be occupied by that number which is of the same name or kind with the number sought ; when these steps are cautiously followed, the Scholar cannot fail to make his statement right.

7. If an Ingot of silver weigh 36oz. 10*grs.* what is it worth at 5*s.* per ounce ?

*Ans. £9 2*s.* 6*d.**

8. A Goldsmith sold a Tankard for £10 12*s.* at the rate of 5*s.* 4*d.* per ounce, I demand the weight of it.

*Ans. 31oz. 15*grs.**

## SECT. II. 7. SINGLE RULE OF THREE DIRECT. 123

9. If a family of 10 persons spend 3 bushels of malt in a month, how many bushels will serve them when there are 60 in the family?

*Ans. 9 bushels.*

10. If a family of 30 persons spend 9 bushels of malt in a month, how many bushels will serve a family of 10 persons, the same time?

*Ans. 3 bushels.*

11. If 12 acres, 3 roods produce 78 quarters, 3 pecks, how much will 35 acres, 1 rood, 20 poles, produce?

*Ans. 216 quarters, 5 bushels, 1½ peck.*

$$\begin{array}{r}
 78 \\
 12 \\
 \hline
 56
 \end{array}$$

# 124 SINGLE RULE OF THREE DIRECT. SECT. II. 7.

12. If 5 acres, 1 rood, produce 26 quarters, 2 bushels, how many acres will be required to produce 47 quarters, 4 bushels? *Ans. 9 acres, 2 roods.*

13. If 365 men consume 75 barrels of provision in 9 months, how much will 500 men consume in the same time? *Ans. 102 $\frac{5}{7}$  barrels.*

14. If 500 men consume 102 $\frac{5}{7}$  barrels of provisions, in 9 months, how much will 365 men consume in the same time?

OPERATION.

*barrels.*

102 $\frac{5}{7}$

Multiply by 73 the denominator  
— of the fraction.

306

714

Add 54 the numerator.

*As* 500 : 7500 :: 365

7500

182500

2555

500)27375 00

73)5475(75 *Ans.*

511

365

365

NOTE. In the 14th example, in order to embrace the fraction ( $\frac{5}{7}$  of a barrel) the integers, 102 barrels must be multiplied by the denominator of the fraction, (73) and the numerator, (54) added to the product.

After division, the quotient must be divided by the denominator of the fraction, and this last quotient will be the answer, all which may be seen in the example.

The scholar must remember to do the same in all similar cases.



## SECT. H. 7. SINGLE RULE OF THREE DIRECT. 125

15. If I give 6 Dolls. for the use of 100 Dolls for 12 months, what must I give for Dolls. 357,82 the same length of time?

### OPERATION.

*D. D. D. Cts.*

$$\text{As } 100 : 6 :: 357.82$$

6

*D. cts.m.*

$100)2146,92(21,469\frac{1}{2} \text{ Ans.}$

200

146

100

469

400

692

600

920

900

20

Here in the third term I had two decimal places, (.82) or places of cents multiplied by the second term (6) I point off two places for cents (.92) in the product, which divided by 100, I point off three decimal places in the quotient equal to the number of decimal places in the dividend (.92 cents and 0 annexed to the remainder) there being no decimals in the divisor.

16. How much land at \$2.50 per acre should be given in exchange for 360 acres, at \$375 per acre?

Ans. 540 acres;

desired to invert and  
prove the question.

17. If I buy 7 lb. of sugar for 75 cents, how much can I buy for 6 dollars ?

428.5616.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 75 \overline{) 42.50} \\
 \underline{37.50} \\
 5.00 \\
 \underline{5.00} \\
 0.00
 \end{array}$$

**N. B.** Sums in Federal Money are of the same denomination when the decimal places in each are equal.

To reduce sums in federal Money to the same denomination, annex so many cyphers to that sum which has the least number of decimal places, or places of cents, mills &c. as shall make up the deficiency.

# 126 SINGLE RULE OF THREE DIRECT. SECT. II. 7

18. If I buy 76 yards of cloth for  
£113, 17, what did it cost per Ell Eng-  
lish? *Ans.* £1, 861.

19. A man spends \$3, 25 per  
week, what is that per annum?  
*Ans.* \$169, 464.

20. Bought a silver cup weighing 9oz. 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>wt. 16grs. for £3 2s. 3d. 3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>  
what was that per ounce? *Ans.* 6s. 9d.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 9 \text{ oz } 4 \frac{1}{2} \text{ wt } 16 \text{ grs} \\
 \underline{16} \\
 144 \\
 \underline{24} \\
 752 \\
 \underline{69} \\
 432 \text{ grs}
 \end{array}$$

149 58 farthings

1196640

Ans 5983.2

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4432 \overline{) 179840} \\
 \underline{4432} \\
 29476 \\
 \underline{26592} \\
 3364
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4 \overline{) 324} \\
 \underline{12} \\
 61
 \end{array}$$

6590 Ans

$$\begin{array}{r}
 1 \\
 \underline{20} \\
 20 \\
 \underline{24} \\
 48 \\
 \underline{48} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

# SECT. II. 7. SINGLE RULE OF THREE DIRECT. 127

21. There is a Cistern, which has 4 cocks; the first will empty in 10 minutes; the second, in 20 minutes; the third in 40 minutes; and the fourth in 30 minutes; in what time will all four running together empty it?

| Min. | Cist. | Min. | Cist. |
|------|-------|------|-------|
| 10   | 1     | 60   | 6     |
| 20   | :     | :    | 3     |
| 40   | :     | :    | 1,5   |
| 80   | :     | :    | ,75   |

In 1 hour the 4 cocks would empty

11,25 Cist.

Then,

Cist. Min. Cist. Min.

As 11,25 : 60 :: 1 : 5,32 answer.

22. A man having a piece of land to plant, hired two men and a boy to plant it, one of the men could plant it in 12 days, the other in 15 days and the boy in 27 days; in how long time would they plant it if they all worked together?

Ans. 5,346 days.

*Days*  
M 12 = 60 = 5  
M 15 = 60 = 4  
B 27 = 60 = 2,222  
11,222

*If they all do it 11,222 = 60 - 1  
it so many times  
in 60 days how long would it  
take them to do it  
once*

*11,222 / 60000 (5,346 Ans)  
56110  
38890  
33666  
52240  
44838  
79520  
66372  
11088*

23. A merchant bought 270 quintals of cod fish, for \$780; freight \$37,70; duties and other charges \$30,60; what must he sell it at per quintal to gain \$143 in the whole?

Ans. \$3,671.

The sum of all the expences of the fish with the Merchant's gain must be found for the second term.

24. If a staff 5 ft. 8 in. in length, cast a shadow of 6 feet; how high is that steeple whose shadow measures 153 feet?

Ans. 144 1/2 feet.

25. Bought 12 pieces of cloth each 10 yards at \$1.75 per yard, what came they to? *Ans. \$210.*
26. Bought 4 pieces of Holland each containing 24 Ells-English, for \$96; how much was that per yard? *Ans. 80 cents.*

27. Bought 9 chests of tea, each weighing 3C. 2qrs. 21lb. at £4 9s. per cwt. what came they to? *Ans. £147 13s. 8½d.*

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{But} \\
 1 \\
 4 \\
 \hline
 4 \\
 28 \\
 \hline
 32 \\
 112 \\
 \hline
 112
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \cancel{6} \text{ qrs } 21 \text{ lb.} \\
 \cancel{6} \text{ qrs } 21 \text{ lb.} \\
 4 \text{ qrs } 21 \text{ lb.} \\
 \hline
 20 \text{ qrs } 21 \text{ lb.} \\
 89
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 63 \text{ } 2 \text{ } 21 \\
 4 \\
 \hline
 14 \\
 28 \\
 \hline
 133 \\
 28 \\
 \hline
 1613 \\
 9
 \end{array}$$

$$112 = 89 = 3717$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 33453 \\
 29736 \\
 \hline
 112 \overline{) 330812} \quad 2953(1217, 13, 8 \\
 \underline{224} \phantom{00} \\
 1068 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{1008} \phantom{00} \\
 601 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{560} \phantom{00} \\
 113 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{336} \phantom{00} \\
 77 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{12} \phantom{00} \\
 151 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{77} \phantom{00} \\
 112 \overline{) 92318} \\
 \underline{896}
 \end{array}$$

SECT. II. 7. SINGLE RULE OF THREE DIRECT. 129

28. A Bankrupt owes in all 972 dollars, and his money and effects are but \$607,50; what will a creditor receive on \$11,333? *Ans.* \$7,083.

29. A owes B £3475, but B comes pounds with him for 13s. 4d. on the pound; what must he receive for his debt? *Ans.* £2316 13s. 4d.

30. If a person whose rent is \$145 pays \$12,63 of parish taxes, how much should a person pay whose rent is \$378? *Ans.* \$32,925.

## INVERSE PROPORTION.

IN some questions the number sought becomes less, when the circumstances from which it is derived become greater. Thus, when the price of goods increases the quantity which may be bought for a given sum, is smaller. When the number of men employed at work is increased, the time in which they may complete it becomes shorter; and, when the activity of any cause is increased, the quantity necessary to produce any given effect is diminished.

These and the like cases belong to the

## SINGLE RULE OF THREE INVERSE.

The Single Rule of Three Inverse teaches by having three numbers given to find a fourth having the same proportion to the second, as the first has to the third.

If more require less, or less require more, the question belongs to the Single Rule of Three Inverse.

*More requiring less*, is when the third term is greater than the first, and requires the fourth term to be less than the second.

*Less requiring more*, is when the third term is less than the first, and requires the fourth term to be greater than the second.

## RULE.

"State and reduce the terms as in the rule of three direct; then multiply the first and second terms together, divide the product by the third, and the quotient will be the answer in the same denomination with the second term."

## EXAMPLES

1. If 48 men can build a wall in 24 days, how many men can do the same in 192 days?

OPERATION.

Men. Days. Men.

As 48 : 24 :: 192

48

192

96

192)1152(6 Answer.

1152

Here the third term is greater than the first, and common sense teaches the fourth term, or answer must be *less* than the second; for if 48 men can do the work in 24 days, certainly 192 men will do it in less time. In this way it may be determined if a question belong to the Rule of Three Inverse.

2. If a board be 9 inches broad, how much in length will make a square foot?

InB InL. InB InL.

As 12 : 12 :: 9 : 16 Ans.

3. How many yards of arcanet, 3 qrs. wide, will line 9 yards of cloth of 8 qrs. wide?

answer 24 yards.

SECT. II. 7. SINGLE RULE OF THREE INVERSE. 131

4. Lent a friend 292 dollars for 6 months; some time afterwards he lent me 806 dollars; how long may I keep it to balance the favor?

*Ans. 2 months 5 days*

5. A garrison had provisions for 8 months at the rate of 15 ounces to each person per day; how much must be allowed per day in order that the provisions may last  $9\frac{1}{2}$  months?

*Ans.  $12\frac{3}{16}$  ounces.*

6. A garrison of 1200 has provisions for 9 months at the rate of 14 ounces per day, how long will the provisions last at the same allowance if the garrison be reinforced by 400 men?

*Ans.  $6\frac{3}{4}$  months.*

7. ——— How must the daily allowance be in order that the provisions may last 9 months after the garrison is reinforced?

*Ans.  $10\frac{1}{2}$  ounces.*

132 SINGLE RULE OF THREE INVERSE. SECT. II. 7.

8. If a man perform a journey in 15 days, when the day is 12 hours long, in how many will he do it when the day is but 10 hours? *Ans. 18 days*

9. If a piece of land, 40 rods in length, and 4 in breadth make an acre, how wide must it be, when it is but 25 rods long? *Ans.  $6\frac{2}{3}$  rods.*

10. There was a certain building raised in 8 months by 120 workmen, but the same being demolished it is required to be rebuilt in 2 months; I demand how many men must be employed about it? *Ans. 480 men.*

11. How much in length, that is 3 inches broad will make a square foot? *Ans. 48 inches.*

12. There is a cistern, having 1 pipe which will empty it in 10 hours; how many pipes of the same capacity will empty it in 24 minutes? *Ans. 25 pipes.*

13. If a field will feed 6 cows 61 days, how long will it feed 21 cows? *Ans. 26 days.*



General Rule

*For stating all questions whether direct or inverse.*

1. Place that number for the third term, which signifies the same kind of thing, with what is sought, and consider whether the number sought will be greater or less. If greater, place the least of the other terms for the first; but, if less, place the greater for the first, and the remaining one for the second term.

Multiply the second and third terms together, divide the product by the first, and the quotient will be the answer.

EXAMPLES.

1. If 30 horses plough 12 acres, how many will 40 plough in the same time?

OPERATION.

H. H. Ac.

30 : 40 :: 12

12

30)480(16 Ans.

Here because the thing sought is a number of acres we place 12, the given number of acres, for the third term; and because 40 horses will plough more than 12, we make the lesser number, 30, the first term and the greater number, 40, the second term.

2. If 40 horses be maintained for a certain sum on hay at 5 cents per stone, how many will be maintained, on the same sum, when the price of hay rises to 8 cents per stone?

C. C. H.

8 : 5 :: 40

40

8)200(25 Ans.

16

40

40

Here, because a number of horses is sought, we make the given number of horses, 40, the third term, and because fewer will be maintained for the same money, when the price of hay is dearer, we make the greater price, 8 cents, the first term, and the lesser price, 5 cents, the second.

The first of these examples is *direct* the second *Inverse*.

Every question consists of a supposition and a demand.

In the first the supposition is, that 30 horses plough 12 acres, and the demand how many 40 will plough? and the first term of the proportion, 30, is found in the supposition in this and every other *direct* question.

In the second, the supposition is that 40 horses are maintained on hay at 5 cents per stone, and the demand, how many will be maintained on hay at 8 cents? and the first term of the proportion, 8, is found in the demand, in this and every other *inverse* question.

3. If a quarter of wheat afford 60 tenpenny loaves, how many eight penny loaves may be obtained from it? *Ans. 75 loaves.*
4. If in 12 months, 100 dollars gain 6 dollars interest, what will gain the same sum in 5 months? *Ans. 240 dollars.*

## Supplement to the *Single Rule of Three.*

### QUESTIONS.

1. *What is the Single Rule of Three ; or, the Rule of Proportion ?*
2. *How many kinds of proportion are there ?*
3. *What is it that the Single Rule of Three Direct teaches ?*
4. *How can it be known, that a question belongs to the Single Rule of Three Direct ?*
5. *What is understood by more requiring more and less requiring less ?*
6. *How are questions in the Rule of Three stated ?*
7. *Having stated the question, how is the answer found in direct proportion ?*
8. *What do you observe of the first and third terms concerning the different denominations, sometimes continued in them ?*
9. *When the second term contains different denominations, what is to be done ?*
10. *How is it known what denomination the quotient is of ?*
11. *If the quotient or answer, be found in an inferior denomination, what is to be done ?*
12. *When the terms are given in Federal money, how is the operation conducted ?*
13. *How are the sums in Federal money reduced to the same denomination ?*
14. *When any number of barrels, bales, or pieces &c. are given, what is the method of procedure ?*
15. *What is it that the Single Rule of Three Inverse teaches ?*
16. *How are questions stated in Inverse proportion ?*
17. *What is understood by more requiring less, and less requiring more ?*
18. *How is the answer found in the Rule of Three Inverse ?*
19. *What is the general Rule for stating all questions whether direct or inverse ?*

### EXERCISES.

1. If my horse and saddle are worth 18 guineas, and my horse be worth six times so much as my saddle, pray what is the value of my horse ?  
*Ans. 72 dollars.*

**SECT. II. 7. SUPPLEMENT TO THE SING. R. OF THREE. 13.**

2. How many yards of mattin, that is half a yard wide, will cover a room that is 18 feet wide, and 30 feet long?

*Ans. 120 yards.*

3. Suppose 800 soldiers were placed in a garrison. and their provisions were computed sufficient for two months; how many soldiers must depart, that the provisions may serve them 5 months?

*Ans. 480.*

4. I borrowed 185 quarters of corn when the price was 19s. how much must I repay to indemnify the lender when the price is 17s. 4d.

*Ans. 202 $\frac{1}{2}$*

5. A and B depart from the same place and travel the same road ; but A goes 5 days before B at the rate of 20 miles per day ; B follows at the rate of 25 miles per day : In what time and distance will he overtake A ?

*Ans. B will over take A in 20 days, and travel 500 miles.*

Here two statements will be necessary one to ascertain the time, and the other to ascertain the distance.

## METHOD

### *Of assessing town or parish Taxes.*

1. An inventory of the value of all the estates, both real and personal, and the number of polls, for which each person is rateable, must be taken in separate columns. Then to know what must be paid on the dollar, make the total value of the inventory the first term ; the tax to be assessed the second ; and 1 dollar the third, and the quotient will shew the value on the dollar.

*NOTE.* This method is taken from Mr. PIKE's Arithmetic, with this difference, that here the money is reduced to Federal Currency.

## SECT. II. 7. SUPPLEMENT TO THE SING. R. OF THREE. 137

2. Make a table, by multiplying the value on the dollar by 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, &c.

3. From the Inventory take the real and personal estates of each man, and find them separately, in the table, which will shew you each man's proportional share of the tax for real and personal estates.

If any part of the tax be averaged on the polls, before stating to find the value on the dollar, deduct the sum of the average tax from the whole sum to be assessed; for which average make a separate column as well as for the real and personal estates.

### EXAMPLES.

Suppose the General Court should grant a tax of 150,000 dollars, of which a certain town is to pay Dols. 3250,72 and of which the polls being 624 are to pay 75 cents; each; the town's inventory is 69568 dollars; what will it be on the dollar; and what is A's tax (as by the inventory) whose estate is as follows, viz. real 856 dollars; personal 103 dollars; and he has 4 polls?

*Pol. Cts. Pol. Dols.*

1. As, 1 : 75 :: 624 : 468 the average part of the tax to be deducted from \$3250,72 and there will remain \$2782,72.

*Dols. Dols. Cts. Dols. Cts.*

2. As, 69568 : 2782, 72 :: 1 : 4 on the dollar.

### TABLE.

| <i>Dols.</i> | <i>Dols. cts.</i> | <i>Dols.</i> | <i>Dols. cts.</i> | <i>Dols.</i> | <i>Dols.</i> |
|--------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1 is         | 4                 | 20 is        | 80                | 200 is       | 8            |
| 2 —          | 8                 | 30 —         | 1 20              | 300 —        | 12           |
| 3 —          | 12                | 40 —         | 1 60              | 400 —        | 16           |
| 4 —          | 16                | 50 —         | 2 00              | 500 —        | 20           |
| 5 —          | 20                | 60 —         | 2 40              | 600 —        | 24           |
| 6 —          | 24                | 70 —         | 2 80              | 700 —        | 28           |
| 7 —          | 28                | 80 —         | 3 20              | 800 —        | 32           |
| 8 —          | 32                | 90 —         | 3 60              | 900 —        | 36           |
| 9 —          | 36                | 100 —        | 4 00              | 1000 —       | 40           |
| 10 —         | 40                |              |                   |              |              |

Now to find what A's rate will be:

His real estate being 856 dollars, I find by the Table that 800 dollars is \$32 cts.

that 50 — — — 2

that 6 — — — 0 24

Therefore the tax for his real estate is 34 24

In the like manner I find the tax }  
for his personal estate to be } 4 12

His 4 polls, at 75 cents each, are 3

\$41 36

| <i>Real.</i>      | <i>Personal.</i>  | <i>Polis.</i>     | <i>Total.</i>     |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Dols. cts.</i> | <i>Dols. cts.</i> | <i>Dols. cts.</i> | <i>Dols. cts.</i> |
| 34 24             | 4 12              | 3 0               | 41 36             |

## § 8. Double Rule of Three.

THE Double Rule of three, sometimes called COMPOUND PROPORTION, teaches, by having five numbers given to find a sixth, which, if the proportion be *direct*, must bear the same proportion to the fourth and fifth as the third does to the first and second. But if the proportion be *inverse*, the sixth number must bear the same proportion to the fourth and fifth, as the first does to the second and third.

### RULE.

1. State the question, by placing the three conditional terms in such order, that that number which is the cause of gain, loss, or action, may possess the first place; that which denotes space of time, or distance of place, the second; and that which is the gain, loss, or action, the third."

2. "Place the other two terms, which move the question, under those of the same name."

"3. Then, if the blank place, or term sought, fall under the third place, the proportion is direct, therefore, multiply the three last terms together, for a dividend, and the other two for a divisor; then the quotient will be the answer."

"4. But if the blank fall under the first or second place, the proportion is inverse, wherefore, multiply the first, second, and last terms together, for a dividend, and the other two, for a divisor; the quotient will be the answer."

### EXAMPLES.

1. If 100 dollars gain 6 dollars, in 12 months, what will 400 dollars gain in 8 months?

*Statement of the question,*

D. M. D.

100 : 12 : : 6 Terms in the supposition, or conditional terms.

400 : 8 Terms which move the question.

Of the three conditional terms, it is evident, that 100 dollars put at interest is that one, which is the cause of gain; consequently, 100 dollars must be the first term; and because, 12 months is the space of time in which the gain is made, this must be the second term; and 6 dollars which is the gain, the third term. The other two terms must then be arranged under those of the same name.

Now as the blank falls under the third place, therefore, the question is in direct proportion, and the answer is found by multiplying the three last terms together for a dividend and the two first for a divisor.

OPERATION.

100 : 12 : : 6

400 8

8

Then, 1200) 19200(

Dols. 16 Answer.

100 3200

12 6

1200 Divis. 19200 Dividend.

2. If 100 dollars gain 6 dollars in 12 months, in what time will 400 dollars gain 16?

## OPERATION.

*D. M. D.*

100 : 12 : . 6 Here the blank falling under the second  
 400 16 term, the proportion is indirect.  
 6 12 Therefore multiply the first, second and  
 ——— last terms together for a dividend, and the  
 2400 *divis.* 192 other two for a divisor.  
 109

—————  
 19200 *divided* *M.*  
 Then, 24|00) 192|00( 8 *Ans.*  
 192

3. A Farmer sells 204 dollars worth of grain, in 5 years, when it is sold at 60 cents per bushel, what is it per bushel when he sells 1000 dollars worth, in 18 years if he sell the same quantity yearly?

*Cts. Y. D.*60 : 5 : : 204 *cts. m.*18 : : 1000 : ,816 *Ans.*

4. If 7 men can reap 84 acres of wheat in 12 days, how many men can reap 100 acres in 5 days?

*M. D. A.*7 : 12 : : 84 *M.*5 : : 100 20 *Ans.*

## Supplement to the Double Rule of Three.

### QUESTIONS.

1. *What is the Double Rule of Three ; or Compound Proportion ?*
2. *How are questions to be stated in the Double Rule of Three ?*
3. *How is it known, after the statement of the question, whether the proportion be the direct or inverse ?*
4. *When the proportion is direct, how is the answer to be found ?*
5. *When the proportion is inverse how is the answer to be found ?*

### EXERCISES.

1. If 6 men build a wall 20 feet long, 6 feet high, and 4 feet wide in 16 days, in what time will 24 men build one, 200 feet long, 8 feet high and 6 thick ?  
Ans. 80 days.

The solid contents in each piece of wall, according to the given dimensions, must be found before stating the question.



**SECT. II. 8. SUPPLEMENT TO THE DO. R. OF THREE. 141**

2. If the freight of 12 Cwt. 2 qrs. 6 lb. 275 miles cost \$27.78; how far may 60 Cwt. 3 qrs. be shipped for \$234.78? *Ans. 480 miles.*

3. An usurer put out 75 dollars, at interest; and at the end of 8 months received for principal and interest, 79 dollars; I demand at what rate per cent he received interest?

*Ans. 8 per cent.*

4. If 7 men can make 84 rods of wall in 6 days; in what time will 10 men make 150 rods?

*Ans. 7½ days*

142 SUPPLEMENT TO THE DO. R. OF THREE. SECT. II. 8.

5. If the freight of 944d. of Sugar, each weighing 12 Cwt. 20 leagues, cost  
£16 : what must be paid for the freight of 50 tierces ditto, each weighing  
2 1-2 Cwt. 100 leagues ?

Ans. £92 11 10 $\frac{3}{4}$

## § 9. Practice.

**PRACTICE** is a contraction of the Rule of Three Direct, when the first happens to be an unit, or one; it has its name from its daily use among merchants and Tradesmen, being an easy and concise method of working out questions, which occur in trade and business.

**PROOF.** By the Single Rule of Three, Compound Multiplication, or by trying the parts.

Before any advances are made in this rule, the learner must commit to memory, the following

### TABLES.

#### *Alliquot, or even parts of Money.*

| Pts. of a shil. of a £. |               |                                    | Pts. of a pound. |                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| d.                      | s.            | and c.                             | s.               | d.                              | is c.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 6                       | is            | $\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{20}$     | 10               | 0 — $\frac{1}{2}$               | Practice admits of a great variety of cases, the multiplicity of which serves little else, than that of confounding the mind of the Scholar; a different method will be pursued here, and the whole comprised, in a few cases such as shall be useful and easy for the Scholar to bear in his memory. |
| 4                       | —             | $\frac{1}{3}$ — $\frac{1}{30}$     | 6                | 8 — $\frac{1}{3}$               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 3                       | —             | $\frac{1}{4}$ — $\frac{1}{40}$     | 5                | 0 — $\frac{1}{4}$               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 2                       | —             | $\frac{1}{5}$ — $\frac{1}{50}$     | 4                | 0 — $\frac{1}{5}$               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 1                       | $\frac{1}{2}$ | $\frac{1}{8}$ — $\frac{1}{80}$     | 3                | 4 — $\frac{1}{6}$               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 1                       | —             | $\frac{1}{8}$ — $\frac{1}{80}$     | 2                | 6 — $\frac{1}{8}$               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| $\frac{1}{2}$           | —             | $\frac{1}{16}$ — $\frac{1}{160}$   | 1                | 8 — $\frac{1}{16}$              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| $\frac{1}{4}$           | —             | $\frac{1}{32}$ — $\frac{1}{320}$   | 1                | 4 — $\frac{1}{32}$              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| $\frac{1}{8}$           | —             | $\frac{1}{64}$ — $\frac{1}{640}$   | 1                | 3 — $\frac{1}{64}$              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| $\frac{1}{16}$          | —             | $\frac{1}{128}$ — $\frac{1}{1280}$ | 1                | 0 — $\frac{1}{128}$             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| is the sum of 4d. & 1d. |               |                                    | 0                | 10 — $\frac{1}{2}$              | The small number of examples under each case will be made up in the Supplement; this will lead the Scholar to a more particular consideration of them.                                                                                                                                                |
| — 6d. - 1d.             |               |                                    | 0                | 8 — $\frac{1}{3}$               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| is twice 4d.            |               |                                    | 0                | 5 — $\frac{1}{4}$               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| is the sum of 6d. & 3d. |               |                                    | 0                | 2 — $\frac{1}{8}$               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 2d. — 6d. & 4d.         |               |                                    | 0                | 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{6}$ |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| d. — 6d 3d & 2d.        |               |                                    |                  |                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

### OPERATIONS.

**Pounds, Skill, Pence, Farthings.**

**Dollars, Cents, Mills.**

When the price of the given quantity is 1£. 1s. 1d. per pound, yard, &c. then will the quantity itself be the answer at the supposed price. Therefore.

#### CASE. 1.

When the price of 1yd. lb. &c. consists of farthings only; If it be one thing, take a fourth of the quantity; a half penny, take a half; if three things take a half and a fourth of the quantity and add them. This gives the value in pence, which must be reduced to pounds.

#### RULE.

Multiply the quantity by the price of 1 pound, yard, &c. the product will be the answer.

Pounds, shill. pence, farthings.

Dollars, Cents, Mills.

## EXAMPLES.

1. What will 362 yards cost, at  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per yard?

OPERATION.

2)362

12)181 *fence.*15s. 1d. *Ans.*

Here the quantity stands for the price at one penny per yard, but as two farthings, are but half one penny, therefore, dividing the quantity by 2 gives the price at half a penny per yard, which must be reduced to shillings.

2. What will  $354\frac{1}{2}$  yards cost, at  $\frac{1}{4}$ d. per yard?

OPERATION.

|       |    |
|-------|----|
| d.    | q. |
| 4)354 | 2  |

12)88 2

7s. 4d. 2 *Ans.*

3. What will 263 yards cost at 3q. per yard? *Ans. 16s. 5½d.*

4. What will 816 yards cost at 1q. per yard? *Ans. 17s.*

1. What will 362 yards cost at 7 mills per yard?

OPERATION.

|    |   |   |                  |
|----|---|---|------------------|
| 3  | 6 | 2 | <i>quantity,</i> |
| ,0 | 0 | 7 | <i>price.</i>    |

\$2, 5 3 4 *Ans.*

NOTE. The answers in the different kinds of money will not always compare, because in the reduction of the price, a small fraction is often lost or gained.

2. What will  $354\frac{1}{2}$  yards cost, at 3 mills per yard?

OPERATION.

|    |   |     |                  |
|----|---|-----|------------------|
| 3  | 5 | 4,5 | <i>quantity.</i> |
| ,0 | 0 | 3   | <i>price.</i>    |

\$10, 6 3 5 *Answer.*

3. What will 263 yards cost, at 1 cent per yard? *Ans. \$2,63.*

4. What will 816 yards cost at 6 mills per yard? *Ans. \$2,448.*

*Pounds, Shill. Pence, Farthings**Dolls. Cents, Mills.*

5. What will 97 yards cost at 3g. per yard?

*Ans. 6s. 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ d*

5. What will 97 yards cost, at 1 cent per yard?

*Ans. 97 cts.*6. What will 126 yards cost at  $\frac{1}{2}$ d per yard?*Ans. 5s. 3d.*

6. What will 126 yards cost at 7 mills per yard?

*Ans. \$0.882.*

## CASE 2.

When the price of 1 lb. 1 yard, &c. consists of pence, or of pence and farthings; if it be an even part of a shilling, find the value of the given quantity at 1s. per yard, (the quantity itself expresses the price at 1s. per yard; if there are quarters, &c. write for  $\frac{1}{4}$  3d. for  $\frac{1}{2}$  6d. for  $\frac{3}{4}$  9d.) and divide by that even part, which the price is of 1 shilling. If the price be not an aliquot or even part of one shilling, it must be divided into two or more aliquot parts; calculate for these separately; and add the values; the answer will be obtained in shillings, which must be reduced to pounds.

*Pounds Shill. Pence Farthings.*

## EXAMPLES.

1. What will 476 yards cost, at  $7\frac{1}{2}d$  per yard?

## OPERATION.

$6d.$  |  $\frac{1}{2}$  | 476 Price at 1s. per yard.  
 $1\frac{1}{2}d.$  |  $\frac{3}{4}$  | 238 Price at 6d. per yard.  
           59 6d. price  $1\frac{1}{2}d.$  per yd.

2|0)297 6d. price at  $7\frac{1}{2}d.$  per yd.

£14 17s. 6d. Answer.

## PROOF.

1. By the Rule of Three.

          Y.   s.   d.   Y.  
 As 476 : 14 17 6 :: 1  
           20

297  
 12

476)3570(7d.

3332

238  
 4

)952(2qr.  
 952

2. By Compound Multiplication.

  s.   d.  
 6.   7 $\frac{1}{2}$  price of 1 yard.  
       10

6   3 price of 10 yards.  
       10

3   2   6 price of 100 yards.  
       4

12 10 0 price of 400 yards.  
   2   3   9 price of 70 yards.  
   3   9 price of 6 yards.

£14 17 6 price of 476 yds.

*Dollars, Cents, Mills.*

4. What will 476 yards come at 10 cents 4 mills per yard

## OPERATION.

476  
 ,104  
 1904  
 4760

\$49,504 Ans.

## PROOF.

cts m. D. cts. m. yds.

,104)49504(476

416

790

728

624

624

*Pounds, Shill. Pence, Farthings.**Dollars, Cents, Mills.*

2. What will 176 yards cost, at  $9\frac{1}{2}$  per yard?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 6d. & \frac{1}{2} \quad 176 \text{ value at } 1s. \text{ per yd.} \\
 \hline
 3d. & \frac{1}{4} \quad 88 \text{ value at } 6d. \text{ per yd.} \\
 \hline
 \frac{1}{2}d. & \frac{1}{8} \text{ of } 44 \text{ value at } 3d. \text{ per yd.} \\
 & 7 \text{ 4d. value at } \frac{1}{4}d. \text{ per yd.}
 \end{array}$$

$2\overline{)613}9 \text{ 4d.} \text{---at } 9\frac{1}{2}d. \text{ per yd.}$   
 $\pounds 6 \text{ 19s. 4d. Ans.}$

PROOF.

8. What will 176 yards cost at 13 cents, 2 mills per yard?

*Ans. \\$23.232*

3. What will  $568\frac{1}{2}$  yards cost at 7d. per yard?

*Ans. £16 11s. 5½d.*

9. What will  $568\frac{1}{2}$  yards cost at 9 cents, 7 mills per yard?

*Ans. \\$55.12.*

*Pounds, Shill. Pence, Farthings.**Dollars, Cents, Mills.*

4. What will  $685\frac{1}{4}$  yards come to, at  $2\frac{1}{2}d.$  per yard?

*Ans. £7 2s.  $10\frac{1}{4}d.$*

10. What will  $685\frac{1}{4}$  yards come to, at 3 cents, 5 mills per yard?

*Ans. \$24,001.*

5. What will  $649\frac{1}{4}$  yards cost, at  $10d.$  per yard?

*Ans. £27 1s.  $0\frac{1}{2}d.$*

11. What will  $649\frac{1}{4}$  yards cost, at 13 cents, 9 mills per yard?

*Ans. \$90,245.*

6. What will  $683\frac{1}{4}$  yards cost at  $8\frac{1}{2}d.$  per yard?

*Ans. £23 10s.  $0\frac{1}{4}d.$*

12. What will  $683\frac{1}{4}$  cost, at



*Pounds, Shill. Pence, Farthings.**Dollars, Cents, Mills.*

## CASE 3.

If the price of 1 lb 1 yard, &c. be shillings and pence, and an even part of 1 £. Divide the value of the given quantity at 1 £. per yard by that even part, which the price is of 1 £. The quotient will be the answer.

## EXAMPLES.

1. What will 719½ yards cost at 1s 4d per yard?

## OPERATION.

s. s.

] 1s 4 | 15 | 719 10 price at £1 per yd

143 18 price at 4s. per yd.

Ans. 47 19 4d. at 1s 4 per yd.

Here for the sake of ease in the operation, because  $5 \times 3 = 15$ , therefore I divide the price at one pound per yard by 5, and that quotient by 3, which gives the answer.

2. What will 648 yards cost, at 1s 8d. per yard? Ans. £54.

13. What will 719½ yards cost, at 22 cents, 3 mills per yard?

Ans. \$160,448.

14. What will 648 yards cost, at 27 cents, 8 mills per yard?

Ans. \$180,144

*Pounds, shill. pence, farthings.**Dollars, Cents, Mills.*

3. What will  $687\frac{1}{2}$  yards cost, at 5s. per yard? *Ans.* £171 17s. 6d.

15. What will  $687\frac{1}{2}$  yards cost, at 83 cents, 3 mills per yard? *Ans.* \$572,687.

## CASE 4.

When the price of 1 yard is shillings, or shillings, pence, and farthings, and not an even part of £1. Multiply the value of the quantity at 1s. per yard by the number of shillings; for the pence and farthings take parts, as in CASE 2, the results added will give the answer, which must be reduced to pounds.

If the price be shillings only, and an even number; multiply by half the price or even number of shillings for one yard, double the unit figure of the product for shillings, the remaining figure will be pounds.

NOTE. When the quantity contains a fraction, work for the integers, and for the fraction take proportional parts of the rate.

## EXAMPLES.

1. What will  $167\frac{1}{2}$  yards cost at 17s. 6d. per yard?

## OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{6d. } | \frac{1}{2} | 167 \\ 17 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1169 \\ 167 \end{array}$$

2839 price at 17s. per yd.  
83 6—at 6d. per yd.  
8 9 price of  $\frac{1}{2}$  yd.

$$\underline{240293} | 1 \text{ 3d.}$$

*Ans.* £146 11s. 3d.

16. What will  $167\frac{1}{2}$  yards cost at \$2,916? *Ans.* \$488,43.

*unds, skill. Pence, Farthings.*

*Dollars, Cents, Mills.*

. What will 5482 yards cost at  
4½d. per yard?

*Ans. £3391 19s. 9d.*

17. What will 5482 yards cost, at  
\$2,063 per yard?

*Ans. \$11309,366.*

. What will 614 yards cost, at 16s.  
yard?

OPERATION.

614

8 half the price.

4912 double the first figure

£491 4s. *Ans.* [for shill.

. What will 176 yards cost at 12s.  
yard?

*Ans. £105 12s.*

18. What will 614 yards cost, at  
\$2,667 per yard?

*Ans. \$1637,538.*

19. What will 176 yards cost, at 2  
dolls. per yard?

*Ans. \$352.*

. What will 36 yards cost, at 7s.  
per yard?

*Ans. £13 10s.*

20. What will 36 yards cost, at  
\$1,25 per yard?

*Ans. \$45.*

Pounds, shill pence, farthings.

Dollars, Cents, Mills.

## CASE 5.

When the price of 1 yard, 1lb. &c. is pounds, shillings and pence; multiply the quantity by the pounds, and if the shillings and pence be an even part of a pound, divide the given quantity by that even part, and add the quotient to the product for the answer; but if they are not an even part of £1, take parts of parts and add them together. Or, you may reduce the pound in the price of 1 yard, &c. to shillings, and proceed as in the case before.

## EXAMPLES.

1. What will 59 yards cost, at £6 7s. 6d. per yard?

## OPERATION.

|                            |                        |                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 5s. is $\frac{1}{4}$ of £1 | £.                     | 59 value at £1 per yd. |
|                            |                        | 6                      |
|                            |                        | <hr/>                  |
| 2s6 is $\frac{1}{2}$ of 5. | 354—at £6 per yard.    |                        |
|                            | 14 15s. at 5s. per yd  |                        |
|                            | 7 7 6d. at 2s6 per yd. |                        |

Ans. £376 2 6 at £6 7s. 9d

3. What will 163 yards cost, at £2 8s. per yard?

Ans. £391 4s.

21. What will 59 yards cost, at \$21,25 per yard?

## OPERATION.

|       |
|-------|
| D. C. |
| 21,25 |
| 59    |

|        |
|--------|
| 191 25 |
| 1062 5 |

\$1253 75 Ans.

22. What will 163 yards cost, at 8 dollars per yard?

Ans. \$13,04.

*Pounds, Shill. Pence, Farthings.**Dollars, Cents, Mills.*

3. What will 76 yards cost at £3 2s. 7d. per yard?

OPERATION.

6d. is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 1s. 76 value at 1s. per yd.  
62 = shill. in £3 2 shill.

152 value at 2s. per yd.

456 — at 60s. per yd.

1d. is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 6d 38 — at 6d per yd.

64d. — at 1d. per yd.

20)4756 4d.

Ans. £237 16s. 4d.

4. What is the value of 84 yards, at £2 14s. per yard?

Ans. £226 16s.

23. What will 76 yards cost, at \$10.43 per yard?

Ans. \$792.68.

24. What is the value of 84 yards at 9 dollars per yard? Ans. \$756.

## Supplement to Practice.



### QUESTIONS.

1. *What is practice ?*
2. *Why is it so called ?*
3. *When the price of one yard, &c. is farthings, how is the value of any given quantity found at the same rate ?*
4. *When the price consists of pence and farthings, and is an even part of 1s how is the value of any given quantity found ?*
5. *When the price is pence and farthings and not an even part of 1s. what is the method of procedure ?*
6. *When the price consists of shillings, pence and farthings, how is the value of any given quantity found ?*
7. *When the price contains shillings and pence and an even part of 6d how is the operation to be conducted ?*
8. *When the price consists of shillings only, and an even number, what is the most direct way to find the value of any given quantity ?*
9. *When the quantity contains fractions, as  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$ , &c. how are they to be treated ?*
10. *When the price consists of pounds, and lower denominations, how is the value of any given quantity found ?*
11. *When the prices are given in dollars, Cents and Mills, how is the value of any given quantity found in Federal money ?*
12. *What is the method of proof ?*
13. *How are operations in Federal Money proved ?*

### EXERCISES IN PRACTICE.

In the following exercises, the attention of the scholar must be excited first to consider to which of the preceeding cases each question is to be referred. That being ascertained, he will proceed in the operation according to the instruction there given.

1. What will  $743\frac{1}{2}$  yards cost at 11d per yard ?

*Ans. £34 3s. 7½d.*

Under which of the preceeding cases does this question properly belong ?

What must be done with the fraction  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a yard) in the quantity ?

2. What will 964 yards cost, at 1s 8d per yard?

*Ans.* £80 6s 8d.

OPERATION.

PROOF.

3. What will 354½ yards cost, at ¾d. per yard? *Ans.* 7s. 4½d.

4. What will 316 yards cost at ¾d. per yard? *Ans.* 19s. 9d.

5. What will 567½ yards cost, at 1½d. per yard?

*Ans.* £3 10s. 11½d.

What will 913½ yards cost, at 6d. per yard?

*Ans.* £22 16s 9d.

7. What will  $912\frac{1}{2}$  yards cost, at 9d. per yard?

*Ans.* £24 4s.  $4\frac{1}{2}$ d.

8. What will 76 yards cost, at 2d. per yard?

*Ans.* 12s. 8d.

9. What will 845 yards cost, at 8s. per yard?

*Ans.* £338.

10. What will 91 yards come to at 16s per yard?

*Ans.* £72 16s.

11. What will  $156\frac{1}{2}$  yards come to, at 6s 4d. per yard?

*Ans.* £49 11s. 2d.

12. What will 96 yards cost at 10s  $1\frac{1}{2}$ d per yard?

*Ans.* £48 12s.



13. What will  $67\frac{1}{2}$  yards cost, at  
12s. 2d. per yard? *Ans.* £41 1s. 3d.

14. What will 843 yards cost, at  
6s 8d per yard? *Ans.* £281.

15. What will 75 yards cost, at  
£3 3s. 4d. per yard?  
*Ans.* £237 10s.

16. What will 59 yards come to,  
at £6 7s 6d. per yard?  
*Ans.* £376 2s. 6d.

17. What will  $59\frac{1}{2}$  yards come  
to, at £3 6s. 8d. per yard?  
*Ans.* £199 3s. 4d.

18. What will 68 yards cost, at  
£4 6s. per yard?  
*Ans.* £292 8s.

N. B. The following questions are left without any answers, that the Scholar may operate and prove each question.

19. What will 11 yards of flannel, at 2s. 6d per yard, come to ?

OPERATION.

PROOF.

20. What will 18 lb of cotton cost, at 3s. 4d. per lb ?

21. What will 183 yards of ribbon come to, at 8d per yard ?

---

# THE SCHOLAR'S ARITHMETIC.

---

## SECTION III.

*Rules occasionally useful to men in particular callings and pursuits of life.*

---

### § 1. Involution.

INVOLUTION, or the raising of powers is the multiplying of any given number into itself continually, a certain number of times. The quantities in this way produced, are called powers of the given number. Thus,

$4 \times 4 = 16$  is the 2d. power, or square of 4.  $\equiv 4^2$

$4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$  is the 3d. power, or cube of 4.  $\equiv 4^3$

$4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 = 256$  is the 4th. power, or biquadrate of 4.  $\equiv 4^4$

The given number, (4) is called the first power; and the small figure, which points out the order of the power, is called the *Index* or the *Exponent*.

---

### § 2. Evolution.

EVOLUTION, or the extraction of roots, is the operation by which we find any root of any given number.

The root is a number whose continual multiplication into itself produces the power, and is denominated the square, cube, biquadrate, or 2d, 3d, 4th, root, &c. accordingly as it is, when raised to the 2d, 3d, 4th, &c. power, equal to that power. Thus, 4 is the square root of 16, because  $4 \times 4 = 16$ . 4 also is the cube root of 64, because  $4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$ ; and 3 is the square root of 9, and 12 is the square root of 144, and the cube root of 1728, because  $12 \times 12 \times 12 = 1728$ , and so on,

## 160 EXTRACTION OF THE SQUARE ROOT. SECT. III. 3

To every number there is a root, although there are numbers, the precise root of which can never be obtained. But, by the help of decimals, we can approximate towards those roots, to any necessary degree of exactness. Such roots are called *Surd Roots*, in distinction from those, perfectly accurate, which are called *Rational Roots*.

The square root is denoted by this character  $\sqrt{\quad}$  placed before the power; the other roots by the same character, with the index of the root placed over it. Thus, the square root of 16 is expressed  $\sqrt{16}$ , and the cube root of 27 is  $\sqrt[3]{27}$ , &c.

When the power is expressed by several numbers with the sign  $+$  or  $-$  between them, a line is drawn from the top of the sign over all the parts of it; thus, the second power of  $21-5$  is  $\sqrt{21-5}$ , and the 3d power of  $56+8$  is  $\sqrt[3]{56+8}$ , &c.

The second, third, fourth and fifth powers of the nine digits may be seen in the following

TABLE.

| Roots, -     | or 1st Powers. | 1 | 2  | 3   | 4    | 5    | 6    | 7     | 8     | 9     |
|--------------|----------------|---|----|-----|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| Squares,     | or 2d Powers.  | 1 | 4  | 9   | 16   | 25   | 36   | 49    | 64    | 81    |
| Cubes, -     | or 3d Powers.  | 1 | 8  | 27  | 64   | 125  | 216  | 343   | 512   | 729   |
| Biquadrates, | or 4th Powers. | 1 | 16 | 81  | 256  | 625  | 1296 | 2401  | 4096  | 6561  |
| Sursolids,   | or 5th Powers. | 1 | 32 | 243 | 1024 | 3125 | 7776 | 16807 | 32768 | 59049 |

### § 3. Extraction of the Square Root.

To extract the square root of any number, is to find another number which multiplied by, or into itself, will produce the given number; and after the root is found, such a multiplication is a proof of the work.

#### RULE.

1. "Distinguish the given number into periods of two figures each, by putting a point over the place of units, another over the place of hundreds, and so on, which point shew the number of figures the root will consist of."
2. "Find the greatest square number in the first, or left hand period, place the root of it at the right hand of the given number (after the manner of a quotient in division) for the first figure of the root, and the square number, under the period, and subtract it therefrom, and to the remainder bring down the next period for a dividend."
3. "Place the double of the root, already found, on the left hand of the dividend for a divisor."
4. "Seek how often the divisor is contained in the dividend (except the right hand figure) and place the answer in the root for the second figure of it, and likewise on the right hand of the divisor; multiply the divisor with the figure last annexed by the figure last placed in the root, and subtract the product from the dividend; to the remainder join the next period for a new dividend."

## SECT. III. 3. EXTRACTION OF THE SQUARE ROOT. 161

5. "Double the figures already found in the root, for a new divisor, (or bring down your last divisor for a new one, doubling the right hand figure of it) and from these, find the next figure in the root as last directed, and continue the operation in the same manner, till you have brought down all the periods.

Note 1. If, when the given power is pointed off as the power requires, the left hand period should be deficient, it must nevertheless stand as the first period.

NOTE 2. If there be decimals in the given number, it must be pointed both ways from the place of units : If, when there are integers, the first period in the decimals be deficient, it may be completed by annexing so many cyphers as the power requires : And the root must be made to consist of so many whole numbers and decimals as there are periods belonging to each ; and when the periods belonging to the given number are exhausted, the operation may be continued at pleasure by annexing cyphers."

### EXAMPLES.

1. What is the square root of 729 ?

OPERATION.

|                             |               |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 729                         | (27 the root. |
| 4                           |               |
| <hr style="width: 100px;"/> |               |
| 47                          | 329           |
| 329                         |               |
| <hr style="width: 100px;"/> |               |
| 000                         |               |
| PROOF.                      |               |
| 27                          |               |
| 27                          |               |
| <hr style="width: 100px;"/> |               |
| 189                         |               |
| 54                          |               |
| <hr style="width: 100px;"/> |               |
| 729                         |               |

The given number being distinguished into periods, I seek the greatest square number in the left hand period (7) which is 4; of which the root (2) being placed to the right hand of the given number, after the manner of a quotient, and the square number (4) subtracted from the period (7) to the remainder (3) I bring down the next period (29) making for a dividend, 329. Then the double of the root (4) being placed to the left hand for a divisor, I say how often 4 in 32? (*excepting 9 the right hand figure*) the answer is 7, which I place in the root for the second figure of it, and also to the right hand of the divisor; then

multiplying the divisor thus increased by the figure (7) last obtained in the root, I place the product underneath the dividend, and subtract it therefrom, and the work is done.

### DEMONSTRATION

*Of the reason and nature of the various steps in the extraction of the SQUARE ROOT.*

The superficial content of any thing, that is, the number of square feet, yards, or inches, &c. contained in the surface, of a thing, as of a table or floor, a picture, a field, &c. is found by multiplying the length into the breadth. If the length and breadth be equal, it is a square, then the measure of one of the sides as of a room, is the root, of which the superficial content in the floor of that room, is the second power. So that having the superficial contents of the floor of a square room, if we extract the square root, we shall have the length of one side of that room: On the other hand, having the length of one side of a square room, if we multiply that number into itself, that is, to raise it to the second power, we shall then have the superficial contents of the floor of that room.

The extraction of the square root, therefore has this operation on numbers, to arrange the number of which we extract the root into a square form. &c.

# 162 EXTRACTION OF THE SQUARE ROOT. SECT. III. 3

if a man should have 625 yards of carpeting, 1 yard wide, if he extract the square root of that number (625) he will then have the length of one side of a square room, the floor of which, 625 yards, will be just sufficient to cover.

To proceed then to the demonstration.

**EXAMPLE 2.** Supposing a man has 625 yards of carpeting, 1 yard wide, what will be the length of one side of a square room, the floor of which his carpeting will cover?

The first step is to point off the number into periods of two figures each. This determines the number of figures of which the root will consist, and is done on this principle *that the product of any two numbers can have at most but so many places of figures as there are places in both the factors, and at least, but one less, of which any person may satisfy himself at pleasure.*

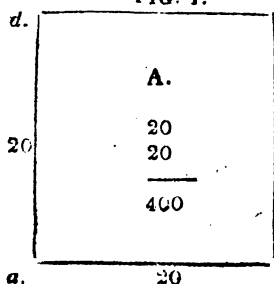
## OPERATION.

```

625(20
 4
——
225

```

FIG. I.



The number being pointed off, as the rule directs, we find we have two periods; consequently, the root will consist of two figures. The greatest square number in the left hand period (6) is 4, of which two is the root; therefore, 2 is the first figure of the root, and as it is certain we have one figure more to find in the root, we may for the present supply the place of that figure by a cypher, (20) then 20 will express the just value of that part of the root now obtained. But it must be remembered, that a root is the side of a square of equal sides. Let us then form a square, A, Fig. I. each side of which shall be supposed 20 yards. Now the side *a b* of this square, or either of the sides, shews the root, 20, which we have obtained.

To proceed then by rule, "*place the square number underneath the period, subtract, and to the remainder bring down the next period.*" Now the square number (4) is the superficial content of the square A—made evident thus—each side of the square A, measures 20 yards, which number multiplied into itself, produces 400, the superficial contents of the square A, also the square number, or the square of the figure 2 already found in the root, is 4, which placed under the period (6) as it falls in the place of hundreds, is in reality 400, as might be seen also by filling the places to the right hand with cyphers, then 4 subtracted from 6 & to the remainder (2) the next period (25) being brought down, it is plain, the sum 625 has been diminished by the reduction of 400, a number equal to the superficial contents of the square A.

Hence, Fig. I exhibits the exact progress of the operation. By the operation, 400 yards of the carpeting have been disposed of, and by the figure is seen the disposition made of them:

Now the square A, is to be enlarged by the addition of the 225 yards which remain, and this addition must be so made that the figure, at the same time shall continue to be a complete and perfect square. If the addition be made to one side only, the figure would lose its square form, it must be made to two sides; for this reason the rule directs "*place the double of the root already found on the left hand of the dividend for a divisor.*" The double of the root is just equal to two sides *b c* and *c d* of the square, A, as may be seen by what follows.

# SECT. III. 3. EXTRACTION OF THE SQUARE ROOT. 163

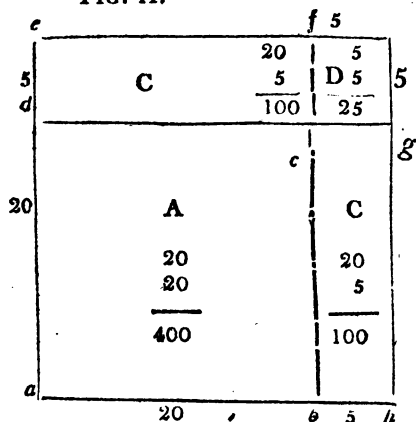
OPERATION continued.

```

625(25
 4
---
45)225
 225
---
   000
    
```

The double of the root is 4 which placed for a divisor in place of tens (for it must be remembered, that the next figure in the root is to be placed before it) is in reality 40, equal to the sides  $b c$  (20) and  $c d$  (20) of the square  $A$ .

FIG. II.



AGAIN, by the rule, "seek how often the divisor is contained in the dividend (except the right hand figure) and place the answer in the root, for the second figure of it, and on the right hand of the divisor."

Now if the sides  $b c$  and  $c d$  of the square  $A$ , FIG. II. is the length to which the remainder 225 yards are to be added, and the divisor (4 tens) is the sum of these two sides, it is then evident, that 225 divided by the length of the two sides, that is by the divisor (4 tens) will give the breadth of this new addition of the 225 yards to the sides  $b c$  and  $c d$  of the square,  $A$ .

The square  $A = 400$  yds.

—  $C e f = 100$  —  
 —  $C g h = 100$  —  
 —  $D = 25$  —

PROOF 625 yds.

But we are directed to "except the right hand figure," and also to "place the quotient figure on the right hand of the divisor;" the reason of which is that the additions  $C e$  and  $C g h$  to the sides  $b c$  and  $c d$  of the square,  $A$ , do not leave the figure a com-

plete square, but there is a deficiency,  $D$ , at the corner. Therefore, in dividing, the right hand figure is excepted, to leave something of the dividend, for this deficiency; and as the deficiency,  $D$ , is limited by the additions  $C e$  and  $C g h$ , and as the quotient figure (5) is the width of these additions, consequently equal to one side of the square,  $D$ ; therefore, the quotient figure (5) placed to the right hand of the divisor (4 tens) and multiplied into itself, gives the contents of the square,  $D$ , and the 4 tens to the sum of the sides,  $b c$  and  $c d$  of the addition  $C e$  and  $C g h$ , multiplied by the quotient figure, (5) the width of those additions, give the contents  $C e f$  and  $C g h$ , which together subtracted from the dividend, and there being no remainder, shew that the 225 yards are disposed in these new additions  $C e f$ ,  $C g h$ , and  $D$ , and the figure is seen to be continued a complete square.

Consequently, fig. II. shows the dimensions of a square room, 25 yards on a side, the floor of which, 625 yards of carpeting, 1 yard wide will be sufficient to cover.

The PROOF is seen by adding together the different parts of the figure.

Such are the principles, on which the operation of extracting the square root is grounded.

164 EXTRACTION OF THE SQUARE ROOT. SECT. III.3.

3. What is the square root of  
10342656 ?      *Ans.* 3216.

4. What is the square root of  
43264 ?      *Ans.* 208.

5. What is the square root of 964,5192360241 ?      *Ans.* 31,05671.



**SECT. III.3. EXTRACTION OF THE SQUARE ROOT, 165**

6. What is the square root of  
998001?

*Ans. 999*

7. What is the square root of  
234,09?

*Ans. 15,3*

8. What is the square root of 1030892198,4001?

*Ans. 32107,51.*

## Supplement to the Square Root.

### QUESTIONS.

1. *What is to be understood by a root? A power? The second, third, and fourth powers?*
2. *What is the Index, or Exponent?*
3. *What is it to extract the Square Root?*
4. *What is the given sum pointed into periods of two figures each?*
5. *In the operation, having found the first figure in the root, why do we subtract the square number, that is, the square of that figure, from the period in which it was taken?*
6. *Why do we double the root of a divisor?*
7. *In dividing why do we except the right hand figure of the dividend?*
8. *Why do we place the quotient figure in the root and also to the right hand of the divisor?*
9. *If there be decimals in the given number, how must it be pointed?*
10. *How is the operation of extracting the Square Root proved?*

### EXERCISES IN THE SQUARE ROOT.

1. A Clergymen's glebe consists of three fields; the first contains 5 Acr. 2 r. 12 p. the second, 2 acr. 3 r. 15 p. the third 1 acr. 1 r. 14 p. in exchange for which the heritors agree to give him a square field equal to all the three. Sought the side of the square? *Ans. 39 poles.*

2. A General has an army of 4096 men; how many must he place in rank & file to form them into a square? *Answer, 64.*

### SECT. III. 3. SUPPLEMENT OF THE SQUARE ROOT. 167

3. There is a circle whose diameter is 4 inches, what is the diameter of a circle 4 times as large?

*Ans. 8 inches.*

NOTE. Square the given diameter, multiply this square by the given proportion, and the square root of the product will be the diameter required. Do the same in all similar cases.

If the circle of the required diameter were to be less than the circle of the given diameter, by a certain proportion, then the square of the given diameter must have been divided by that proportion.

4. There are two circular ponds in a gentleman's pleasure ground; the diameter of the less is 100 feet, and the greater is three times as large. What is its diameter,

*Ans. 173,2+*

5. If the diameter of a circle be 12 inches, what will be the diameter of another circle, half so large?

*Ans. 8, 48+inches.*

## 168 SUPPLEMENT TO THE SQUARE ROOT. SECT. III. 3.

6. A wall is 56 feet high, and a ditch before it is 27 feet wide ; what is the length of a ladder, that will reach to the top of the wall from the opposite sides of the ditch ?

*Answer 45 feet.*

NOTE. A FIGURE of three sides, like that formed by the wall, the ditch and the ladder is called a *right angled triangle*, of which, the square of the hypotenuse, or slanting side, (*the ladder*) is equal to the sum of the squares of the two other sides, that is, the height of the wall and the width of the ditch.

7. A Line of 36 yards will exactly reach from the top of a Fort to the opposite bank of a river, known to be 24 yards broad ; the height of the wall is required ?

*Answer 26,83  $\frac{1}{2}$  yards.*

8. GLASGOW is 44 miles west from Edinburgh : Peebles is exactly south from Edinburgh, and 49 miles in a straight line from Glasgow ; what is the distance between Edinburgh and Peebles ?  
*Ans. 21,5+miles*

## § 4. Extraction of the Cube Root.

To extract the Cube Root of any number is to find another number, which multiplied into its square shall produce the given number.

### RULE.

1. "Separate the given number into periods of three figures each, by putting a point over the unit figure, and every third figure beyond the place of units.

2. "Find the greatest cube in the left hand period, and put its root in the quotient.

3. "Subtract the cube thus found, from the said period, and to the remainder bring down the next period, and call this the *dividend*.

4. "Multiply the square of the quotient by 300, calling it the triple square, and the quotient by 30, calling it the triple quotient, and the sum of these call the *divisor*.

5. "Seek how often the divisor may be had in the dividend, and place the result in the quotient.

6. "Multiply the triple square by the last quotient figure and write the product under the dividend ; multiply the square of the last quotient figure by the triple quotient, and place this product under the last ; under all, set the cube of the last quotient figure, and call their sum the *subtrahend*.

7. "Subtract the subtrahend from the dividend, and to the remainder bring down the next period for a new dividend, with which proceed as before, and so on till the whole be finished.

NOTE. The same rule must be observed for continuing the operation, and pointing for decimals, as in the square root."

1. What is the cube root of 373248 ?

OPERATION.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $  \begin{array}{r}  373248 (72 \text{ the root.} \\  343 \phantom{0000} \\  \hline  \text{Divisor } 14910) 30248 \\  \hline  29400 \\  840 \\  8 \\  \hline  30248 \\  \hline  00000  \end{array}  $ | $  \begin{array}{l}  7 \times 7 \times 300 = 14700, \text{ the triple square.} \\  7 \times 30 = 210 \text{ the triple quotient.} \\  \hline  14910 \text{ the divisor.} \\  \hline  14700 \times 2 = 29400 \\  2 \times 2 \times 210 = 840 \\  2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8 \\  \hline  30248 \text{ the subtrahend.}  \end{array}  $ |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

00000 DEMONSTRATION

*Of the Reason and Nature of the various steps in the operation of extracting the CUBE ROOT.*

Any solid body having *six equal sides*, & each of these sides an *exact square* is a **CUBE**, and the measure in length of one of its sides is the root of that cube. For if the measure in feet of any one side of such a body be multiplied three times into itself, that is, raised to the third power, the product will be the number of solid feet the whole body contains.

And on the other hand, if the cube root of any number of feet be extracted this root will be the length of one side of a cubic body, the whole contents of which will be equal to such a number of feet.

Supposing a man has 13824 feet of timber, in distinct and separate blocks of one foot each; he wishes to know how large a solid body they will make when laid together, or what will be the length of one of the sides of that cubic body?

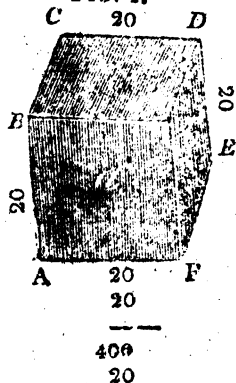
To know this, all that is necessary is to extract the cube root of that number, in doing which I propose to illustrate the operation,

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 13824 (20 \\
 8
 \end{array}$$

5824

FIG. I.



In this number, pointed off as the rule directs, there are two periods, of course there will be two figures in the root.

The greatest cube in the right hand period, (13) is 8, of which 2 is the root, therefore, 2 placed in the quotient is the first figure of the root, and as it is certain we have one figure more to find in the root, we may for the present supply the place of that one figure by a cypher (20) then 20 will express the true value of that part of the root now obtained. But it must be remembered, that the *cube root* is the length of one of the sides of the cubic body, whose length, breadth, and thickness are equal. Let us then form a cube, *fig. 1.* each side of which shall be supposed 20 feet; now the side A B of it is cube, or either of the sides, shews the root, (20) which we have obtained,

8000 feet = the solid contents of the Cube.

THE Rule next directs, *subtract the cube, thus found, from the said period and to the remainder bring down the next period, &c.* Now this cube (8) is the solid contents of the figure we have in representation. Made evident thus—Each side of this figure is 20, which being raised to the 3d power, that is, the length, breadth and thickness being multiplied into each other, gives the solid contents of that figure=8000 feet. And the cube of the root, (2) which we have obtained is 8, which placed under the period from which it was taken as it falls in the place of *thousands*, is 8000, equal to the solid contents of the cube A B C D E F, which being subtracted from the given number of feet, leaves 5824 feet.

HENCE, *Fig. J.* exhibits the exact progress of the operation. By the operation 8000 feet of the timber are disposed of, and the figure shews the disposition made of them, into a square solid pile which measures 20 feet on every side.

Now this figure or pile is to be enlarged by the addition of the 5824 feet, which remains; and this addition must be so made, that the figure or pile, shall continue to be a complete cube, that is, have the measure of all its sides equal.

To do this the addition must be made equally to the three different squares, or faces *a*, *c* and *b*.

The next step, in the operation is, to find a divisor; and the proper divisor will be, the number of square feet contained in all the points of the figure, to which the addition of the 5824 feet is to be made.

HENCE we are directed "*multiply the square of the quotient by 300,*" the object of which is, to find the superficial contents of the three faces *a*, *c*, *b*, to which the addition is now to be made. And that the square of the quotient, multiplied by 300 gives the superficial contents of the faces *a*, *c*, *b*, is evident from what follows.

|                         |                          |                   |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| Side A B=20             | } of the face <i>a</i> , | 2 quotient figure |
| Side A F=20             |                          | 2                 |
| <hr/>                   |                          | <hr/>             |
| Superficial content=400 |                          | 4 the square of 2 |
| 3                       |                          | 300               |

The triple square 1200—the superficial contents of the faces, *a*, *c*, and *b*,

THE two sides A B and A F of the face, *a*, multiplied into each other, give the superficial content of *a*, and as the faces, *a*, *c*, and *b*, are all equal, therefore, the content of the face, *a*, multiplied by 3, will give the contents of *a*, *c*, and *b*.

The triple square 1200—the superficial contents of the faces, *a*, *c*, and *b*.

HERE the quotient figure 2 is properly, *two tens*, for there is another figure to follow it in the root, and the square of 2, standing as *units*, is 4, but its true value is 20 (the side A B) of which the square is 400, we therefore lose two cyphers, and these two cyphers are annexed to the figure 3.—

Hence it appears, that we square the quotient, with a view to find the superficial content of the face, or square, *a*, we multiply the square of the quotient by 3, to find the superficial contents of the three squares, *a*, *c*, & *b*, and two cyphers are annexed to the 3, because in the square of the quotient *two cyphers* were lost, the quotient requiring a cypher before it in order to express its true value, which would throw the quotient (2) into the place of *tens*, whereas now it stands in the place of *units*.

Now when the additions are made to the squares *a*, *c*, and *b*, there will evidently be a deficiency, along the whole length of the sides of the squares between each of the additions, which must be supplied before the figure can be a complete cube: These deficiencies will be 3, as may be seen. *Fig. II. n. n. n.*

# 172 EXTRACTION OF THE CUBE ROOT. SECT. III. 4.

Therefore it is, that we are directed, "*multiply the quotient by 30 calling it the triple quotient.*"

The triple quotient is the sum of the three lines, or sides against which are the deficiencies,  $n, n, n$ , all which meet at a point, nigh the centre of the figure. This is evident from what follows.

The deficiencies are 3 in number, they are the whole length of the sides, the length of each side is 20 feet, therefore

2 quotient,  
30

*Triple quotient 60 equal the length of 3 sides &c.*

*Triple quotient 60—to the length of 3 sides where are deficiencies to be filled.*

Here, as before, the quotient lacks a cypher to the right hand to exhibit its true value; the quotient, itself is the length of one of the sides, where are the deficiencies; it is multiplied by 3, because there are 3 deficiencies, and a cypher is annexed to the 3 because it has been omitted in the quotient, which gives the same product, as if the true value of the quotient 20, had been multiplied by 3 alone.

We now have } 1200 the triple square.  
60 the triple quotient.

The sum of which, 1260 is the divisor, equal the number of square feet contained, in all the points of the figure or pile, to which the addition of the 5824 feet is to be made.

OPERATION continued.

13824 (24 the root.  
8

*Divis. 1260)5824 the dividend.*

4800  
960  
64

5824 subtrahend.

0000

THIS figure in the root (4) shows the depth of the addition, on every point where it is to be made to the pile or figure, represented, FIG. I.

FIG. II.

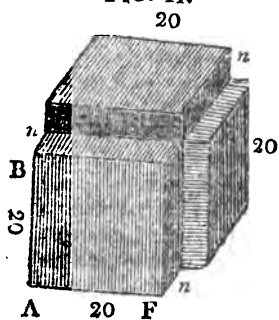


FIG. II. exhibits the additions made to the squares  $a, c, b$ , by which they are covered or raised by a depth of 4 feet.

The next step in the operation is to find a subtrahend which subtrahend is the number of solid feet contained in all the additions to the cube, by the last figure 4.

THEREFORE, the rule directs, "*multiply the triple square by the last quotient figure.*"

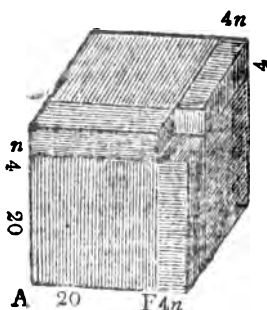
The triple square, it must be remembered, is the superficial contents of the faces  $a, c$ , and  $b$ , which multiplied by 4, the depth now added to those faces, or squares, gives the number of solid feet contained in the additions by the last quotient figure 4.

1200 triple square.  
4 last quotient figure.

4800 feet. equal the addition made to the squares, or faces,  $a, c, b$ , of Fig. I. a depth of 4 feet on each.



FIG. III.



60 triple quotient.

16 square of the last quotient figure.

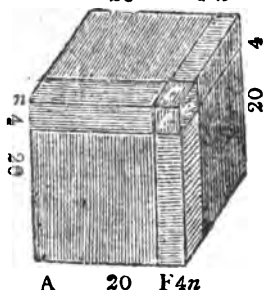
360

60

960 feet disposed in the deficiencies, between the additions to the squares,  $a, c, b$ , Fig. III. exhibits these deficiencies supplied,  $4n4, 4n, 4n$ , and discovers another deficiency where these approach together, of a corner wanting to make the figure a complete cube.

FIG. IV.

20 4 n



A 20 F4n

4

4

16

4

Now the sum of these additions make the subtrahend, which subtract from the dividend, and the work is done.

64 feet disposed in the corner,  $e, e, e$ , where the additions  $n, n, n$ , approach together.

FIGURE IV. shews the pile which 13824 solid blocks of one foot each, would make when laid together. The root (24) shews the length of a side. FIG. I. shews the pile which would be formed by 8000 of those blocks, first laid together; FIG. II. and FIG. III. shews the changes which the pile passes through in the addition of the remaining 5824 blocks or feet.

PROOF. By adding the contents of the first figure, and the additions exhibited in the other figures together.

*Feet.*8000 *Contents of Fig. I.*4800 *addition to the faces or squares a, c, and b, Fig. II.*960 *addition to all the deficiencies n, n, n, Fig. III.*64 *addition at the corner, c, c, c, Fig. IV. where the additions which*  
*all the deficiencies n, n, n, approach together.*13824 *Number of blocks, or solid feet, all which are now disposed in*  
*Fig IV. forming a pile, or solid body of timber, 24 feet, on a*  
*side.*

SUCH is the demonstration of the reason and nature of the various steps in the operation of extracting the cube root. Proper views of the figures, and of those steps in the operation illustrated by them, will not generally be acquired without some diligence or attention. Scholars, more especially will meet with difficulty. For their assistance, small blocks might be formed of wood in imitation of the Figures, with their parts in different pieces. By the help of these, Masters, in most instances, would be able to lead their pupils into right conceptions of those views, which are here given of the nature of this operation.

3. What is the cube root of 21024576? *Answer, 276.*

SECT III 4. EXTRACTION OF THE CUBE ROOT. 175

4. What is the cube root of 253395799552?

*Answer*, 6328.

176 EXTRACTION OF THE CUBE ROOT. SECT. III. 4.

5. What is the cube root of 84,604519 ?

*Answer, 4,39.*

6. What is the cube root of 2 ?

*Answer, 1,25-†*

## Supplement to the Cube Root.

### QUESTIONS.

1. *WHAT is a cube ?*
2. *What is understood by the cube root ?*
3. *What is it to extract the cube root ?*
4. *In the operation having found the first figure of the root, why is the cube of it subtracted from the period in which it was taken ?*
5. *Why is the square of the quotient multiplied by 300 ?*
6. *Why is the quotient multiplied by 30 ?*
7. *Why do we add the tripple square and the tripple quotient together, and the sum of them call the divisor ?*
8. *To find the subtrahend, why do we multiply the tripple square by the last quotient figure ? the square of the last quotient figure by the tripple quotient ? Why do we cube the quotient figure ? Why do these sums added, make the subtrahend ?*
9. *How is the operation proved ?*

### EXERCISES IN THE CUBE ROOT.

1. If a bullet 6 inches in diameter weigh 32lb. what will a bullet of the same metal weigh, whose diameter is 3 inches ?

*Ans. 4lb.*

*NOTE.* "The solid contents of similar figures are in proportion to each other, as the cubes of their similar sides, or diameters."

178 SUPPLEMENT TO THE CUBE ROOT. SECT. III. 4.

2. What is the side of a cubical mound equal to one 288 feet long, 216 broad, and 48 high ?

*Ans. 144 feet.*

3. There is a cubical vessel, whose side is two feet ; I demand the side of a vessel, which shall contain three times as much ?

*Ans. 2 feet ten inches and  $\frac{2}{3}$  nearly.*

**NOTE.** Cube the given side, multiply it by the given proportion, and the cube root of the product will be the side sought.

# § 5. Fellowship.

FELLOWSHIP is a rule by which merchants and others, trading in partnership, compute their particular shares of the gain or loss, in proportion to their stock and the time of its continuance in trade.

It is of two kinds, *Single and Double*.

## SINGLE FELLOWSHIP,

Is when the stocks are employed equal times.

### RULE.

As the whole sum of the stocks is to the whole gain or loss, so is each man's particular stock to his particular share of the gain or loss.

**PROOF.** Add all the shares of the gain or loss together ; and, if the work be right, the sum will be equal to the whole gain or loss.

### EXAMPLES.

1. Two merchants, A and B, make a joint stock of 200 dollars : A puts in 75 dollars, and B 125 dollars ; they trade and gain 50 dollars. What is each man's share of the gain ?

#### OPERATION.

*Dols. Dols. Dols.*

*As* 200 : 50 : : 75

75

250

350

*D. cts.*

200)3750(18,75 *A's share.*

200

1750

1600

1500

1400

1000

1000

18,75 *A's share.*

31,25 *B's share.*

*As* 200 : 50 : : 125

125

250

100

50

*D. cts.*

200)6250(31,25 *B's share.*

600

250

200

500

400

1000

1000

50,00 *proof.*

2. Divide the number 360 into 4 such parts, which shall be to each other as 3, 4, 5, and 6.

60 }  
80 } *Answer.*  
100 }  
120 }

360 *Proof.*

3. A man died leaving 3 sons, to whom he bequeathed his estate in the following manner, viz. to the eldest he gave 184 dollars, to the second 155 dollars, and to the third 96 dollars ; but when his debts were paid, there were but 184 dollars left : What is each one's proportion of his estate ?

Ans. 77,829  
65,563 } Shares.  
40,606 }

4. A and B companied ; A put in \$45, and took  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the gain ; What did B put in ?

Ans. 630.



# Double Fellowship.

DOUBLE FELLOWSHIP, or Fellowship with time, is when the stocks of partners are continued unequal times.

## RULE.

Multiply each man's stock by the time it was continued in trade. Then, As the whole sum of the products is to the whole gain or loss, so is each man's particular product to his particular share of the loss or gain.

## EXAMPLES.

1. A, B and C, entered into partnership : A put in 85 dollars for 3 months ; B put in 60 dollars for 10 months ; and C put in 120 dollars for 3 months ; by misfortune they lost 41 dollars : What must each man sustain of the loss ?

### OPERATION.

|       |       |       |                  |
|-------|-------|-------|------------------|
| 85    | 60    | 120   | 680 A's product. |
| 8     | 10    | 3     | 600 B's product. |
| <hr/> | <hr/> | <hr/> | 360 C's product. |
| 680   | 600   | 360   | <hr/>            |
|       |       |       | 1640             |

As 1640 : 41 :: 680

680

680

2720

164|0)2720|0(17 A's loss.

164

1148

1148

0000

As 1640 : 41 :: 600

600

2460

123

164|0)1476|0(9 C's loss.

1476

0000

As 1640 : 41 :: 600

600

164|0)2460|0(15 B's loss.

164

820

820

0000

Dolls.

17 A's loss.

15 B's loss.

9 C's loss.

41 Proof.

2. A, B, and C, trade together : A, at first put in 480 dollars for 8 months, then put in 2 hundred dollars more, and continued the whole in trade 3 months longer, at the end of which he took out his whole stock ; B put in 800 dollars for 9 months, then took out \$583,333 and continued the rest in trade 3 months, C put in \$366,666 for ten months, then put in 250 dollars more, and continued the whole in trade 6 months longer. At the end of their partnership they had cleared 1000 dollars ; what is each man's share of the gain?

*Answer.*      *Dolls.* 378,827 A's share.  
                             — 320,452 B's share.  
                             — 300,721 C's share.

## Supplement to Fellowship.

### QUESTIONS.

1. *What is Fellowship ?*
2. *Of how many kinds is Fellowship ?*
3. *What is single Fellowship ?*
4. *What is the rule for operating in single Fellowship ?*
5. *What is double Fellowship ?*
6. *What is the rule for operating in double Fellowship ?*
7. *How is Fellowship proved ?*

### EXERCISES IN FELLOWSHIP.

A, B and C, hold a pasture in common for which they pay £20 *per annum*. In this pasture, A had 40 oxen for 76 days ; B had 36 oxen for 50 days, and C had 50 oxen for 90 days. I demand what part each of these tenants ought to pay for the £20.

*£. s. d. qr.*

*Ans.* 6 10 2  $1\frac{2}{3}\frac{1}{4}$  A's part.  
 3 17 1 0  $\frac{2}{3}\frac{1}{4}$  B's part!  
 9 12 8  $2\frac{2}{3}\frac{1}{4}$  C's part.

## § 6. Barter.

**BARTER** is the exchanging of one commodity for another, and teaches merchants so to proportion their quantities, that neither shall sustain loss.

**PROOF** By changing the order of the question.

### RULE.

1. *When the quantity of one commodity is given, with its value, or the value of its integer, as also the value of the integer of some other commodity to be exchanged for it, to find the quantity of this commodity :* Find the value of the commodity of which the quantity is given, then find how much of the other commodity at the rate proposed, may be had for that sum.

2. *If the quantities of both commodities be given, and it should be required to find how much of some other commodity, or how much money should be given, for the inequality of their values :* Find the separate value of the two given commodities, subtract the less from the greater, and the remainder will be the balance, or value of the other commodity.

3. *If one commodity is rated above the ready money price, to find the bartering price of the other :* Say, as the ready money price of the one is to the bartering price, so is that of the other to its bartering price.

### EXAMPLES.

1. How much coffee, at 25 cents per lb. can I have for 56 lb. of tea at 43 cents per lb.

OPERATION.

56 lb. of tea.  
43 per lb.

168  
224

— lb. oz.

25)2408(96 5  $\frac{2}{5}$  answer.  
225

158  
150

8

16

25)1285  
125

3

2. I have 760 gallons of molasses, at 37 cents, 5 mills, per gallon, which I would exchange for 66 cwt. 2qr. of cheese, at 4 dollars per cwt. Must I pay or receive money and how much?

*Ans. must receive 19 dollars.*

3. A and B, barter ; A has 150 bushels of wheat at 5s. 9d. per bushel, for which B gives 65 bushels of barley, worth 2s. 10d. per bushel, and the balance in oats at 2s. 1d. per bushel; what quantity of oats must A receive from B?

*Answer, 325 $\frac{1}{4}$  bushels.*

4. A has Linnen cloth worth 20d. an Ell, ready money ; but in barter he will have two shillings ; B has broadcloth worth 14s. 6d. per yard, ready money ; at what price ought the broad cloth to be rated in barter ?

*Answer, 17s. 4d. 3q.  $\frac{1}{8}$  per yard.*

## Supplement to Barter.

### QUESTIONS.

1. *WHAT is Barter ?*
2. *When and how does this rule become useful to merchants ?*
3. *When a given quantity of one commodity is bartered for some other commodity, how is the quantity that will be required of this last commodity found ?*
4. *If the quantity of both commodities be given and it be required to know how much of some other commodity, or how much money must be given for the inequality, what is the method of procedure ?*
5. *If one commodity be rated above the money price, how do you proceed to find the bartering price of the other commodity ?*
6. *How is Barter proved ?*

### EXERCISES.

1. A and B bartered ; A had 41 cwt. of hops, 30s. *per cwt.* for which B gave him £20 in money, and the rest in prunes at 5d. *per lb.* I demand how many prunes B gave A besides the £20 ? *Ans.* 17C. 3qrs. 4lb.

2. How much wine, at \$1,28 *per gallon*, must have for 26 Cwt. 2qrs. 14lb. of raisins, at \$9,444 *per Cwt.* *Ans.* 196 gal. 1qt. 1pt. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  very nearly.

## § 7. Loss and Gain.

"Loss and Gain is a rule which enables merchants to estimate their profit or loss, in buying and selling goods ; also, to raise or fall the price of them, so as to gain, or loose so much per cent."

### CASE I.

*To know what is gained or lost per cent.* First, find what the gain or loss is by subtraction : then, as the price it cost is to the gain or loss, so is 100 dollars (or £100) to the gain or loss, *per cent.*

### EXAMPLES.

1. If I buy candles at 16 cents, 7 mills per lb. and sell them at 20 cents per lb. what shall I gain *per cent* or in laying out 100 dollars ?
2. Bought indigo, at \$ 1,20 per lb. and sold the same at 90 cents per lb. what was lost *per cent* ?

*Answer 25 dollars.*

#### OPERATION.

I sell at ,20 per lb.  
bought at ,167 per lb.

I gain ,033 per lb.

Then, as, 167 : ,0 3 3 :: 100

1 0 0

————— *D cts*

,167)3, 3 0 0(19,76 *Ans.*

1 6 7

—————

1 6 3 0

1 5 0 3

—————

1 2 7 0

1 1 6 9

—————

1 0 1 0

1 0 0 2

—————

8

- 3 Bought 37 gallons of Brandy, at \$ 1 10 per gallon, and sold it for \$ 40 : what was gained or lost *per cent* ?

*Ans. \$1,719 less.*

- 4 Bought hats at 4s. a piece. and sold them again at 4s9 ; what is the profit in laying out £100 ?

*Ans. £12,15s.*

## CASE 2.

To know how a commodity must be sold to gain or lose so much per cent. As 100 dollars (or £100) is to the price; so is 100 dollars (or £100) with the profit added, or loss subtracted, to the gaining or losing price.

## EXAMPLES.

1 If I buy wheat at \$1.25 per bushel, how must I sell it to gain 15 per cent?

2 If a barrel of rum cost 15 dollars, how must it be sold to lose 10 per cent?

OPERATION.

As 100 : 1,25 :: 115

Ans. \$13,50.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 115 \\
 \hline
 625 \\
 125 \\
 125 \\
 \hline
 \text{-----D.cts.m.} \\
 100 \overline{) 4,375} (1,437 \text{ Ans.} \\
 \underline{100} \\
 437 \\
 \underline{400} \\
 375 \\
 \underline{300} \\
 750 \\
 \underline{700} \\
 50
 \end{array}$$

3. If 120 lb. of steel cost \$7, how must I sell it per lb. to gain \$15 per cent?

Ans. 15¢ per lb.



## Supplement to Loss and Gain.

### QUESTIONS.

1. *What is Loss and Gain?*
2. *Having the price at which goods are bought and sold, how is the loss, or gain, estimated?*
3. *To know how much a commodity must be valued at to gain or lose so much per cent. what is the method of procedure?*
4. *How may questions in Loss and Gain be proved?*

### EXERCISES.

1. A Draper bought 100 yards of broadcloth for £56. I demand how he must sell it per yard, to gain £15 in laying out £100?

*Ans.* 12s. 10d. 2q.  $\frac{2}{3}$

2. Bought 30 hogsheads of molasses, at 600 dollars; paid in duties \$20.66; for freight \$40.78; for portorage \$6.05 and for insurance, \$30.84: If I sell it at \$6 dollars per hogshead, how much shall I gain per cent?

*Ans.* \$11,695.

## § 8. Duodecimals ;

OR,

### CROSS MULTIPLICATION.

This rule is particularly useful to Workmen and Artificers in casting up the contents of their work.

Dimensions are taken in feet, inches and parts. Inches and parts are sometimes called primes ('), seconds (''), thirds (''''), and fourths ('''')

#### TABLE.

|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 12 <i>Fourths</i> make 1 <i>Third</i> .       | By this rule also may be calculated the solid contents of bodies, having the measures of their different sides, and is very useful, therefore, in measuring wood. |
| 12 <i>Thirds</i> — 1 <i>Second</i> .          |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 12 <i>Seconds</i> — 1 <i>Inch, or prime</i> . |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 12 <i>Inches, or Pr</i> . 1 <i>Foot</i> .     |                                                                                                                                                                   |

#### RULE.

1. Under the multiplicand write the corresponding denominations of the multiplier.

2. Multiply each term in the multiplicand, beginning at the lowest, by the feet in the multiplier, and write the result of each under its respective term, observing to carry an unit for every 12, from each lower denomination to its superior.

3. In the same manner multiply the multiplicand by the inches in the multiplier, and write the result of each term in the multiplicand thus multiplied, *one place* to the right hand in the product.

4. Proceed in the same manner with the other parts in the multiplier, which if seconds, write the result *two places* to the right hand ; if thirds, *three places* &c. and their sum will be the answer required.

The more easily to comprehend the rule, *NOTE*. Feet multiplied by Feet give feet—Feet multiplied by Inches give inches—Feet multiplied by Seconds give Seconds—Inches multiplied by Inches give Seconds—Inches multiplied by Seconds give Thirds—Seconds multiplied by Seconds give Fourths.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Multiply 7 feet, 3 inches, 2 seconds, by 1 foot, 7 inches & 3 seconds.

#### OPERATION.

|           |           |           |            |            |  |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|--|
| <i>P.</i> | <i>I.</i> | <i>''</i> |            |            |  |
| 7         | 3         | 2         |            |            |  |
| 1         | 7         | 3         |            |            |  |
| <hr/>     |           |           |            |            |  |
| 7         | 3         | 2         | <i>'''</i> |            |  |
| 4         | 2         | 10        | 2          | <i>'''</i> |  |
|           | 1         | 9         | 9          | 6          |  |
| <hr/>     |           |           |            |            |  |

*Prod.* 11 7 9 11 6

Here I multiply the 7f. 3in. 2'' by the 1f. in the multiplier, which gives seconds, inches and feet.

Next I multiply the same 7f. 3in. 2'' by the 7in saying 7 times 2 is 14 which is once 12 and 2 over, which (2) I set down one place to the right hand that is in the place of thirds. & carry 1 to the next place, and proceed in the same manner with the other terms. Lastly I multiply the multiplicand by the 3'' saying 3 times 2. 6 which I set down two places to the right hand and so proceed with the other terms of the multiplicand. The sum of all the products is the answer.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{2.} \\ \text{F. I.} \\ 7 \ 5 \} \text{F. I. " } \\ 3 \ 9 \} 27 \ 9 \ 9 \text{ Prod.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{3.} \\ \text{F. I.} \\ 4 \ 6 \} \text{F. I.} \\ 5 \ 8 \} 25 \ 6 \text{ Prod.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{4.} \\ \text{F. I.} \\ 8 \ 3 \} \text{F. I.} \\ 6 \ 4 \} 52 \ 3 \text{ Prod.} \end{array}$$

5. Multiply 7f. 1in. 9" by 7f. 8in. 9"  
*Product* 55f. 2in. 9" 3''' 9''''

6. Multiply 9f. 8in. 7" by 12f. 3in. 10"  
*Product* 119f. 8' 2" 10''' 10''''

7. How much wood in a load, which measures 10f. in length, 3f. 9in. in width, and 4f. 8in. in height; and how much will it cost, at 1 dol. 33 cts. per cord? *Ans.* 1 cord, and 47 solid feet over; it will cost 1 dol. 81 cts. 8m.

Or, we may multiply by the feet as already directed, and for the inches, take such parts of the multiplicand, &c. as the inches are aliquot or even parts of a foot, as done in the rule of Practice.

8. How many square feet in a board of 16 feet, 4 inches in length, and 2 feet, 8 inches wide?

OPERATION.

|                           | <i>Ft.</i> | <i>in.</i> |   |
|---------------------------|------------|------------|---|
| 6 inches is $\frac{1}{2}$ | 16         | 4          |   |
|                           | 2          | 8          |   |
|                           | <hr/>      |            |   |
|                           | 32         | 8          |   |
| 3 —————                   | 8          | 2          | " |
|                           | 2          | 8          | 8 |
|                           | <hr/>      |            |   |
| <i>Ans.</i>               | 43         | 6          | 8 |

Here, in the first place I multiply the 16ft. 4in. by the feet (2) of the multiplier; the inches (8) not being an even part of a foot, I take such as are an even part; thus, 6in. is half a foot, therefore divide the multiplicand by 2 for 6 inches, and that quotient by 3 (2 in. is  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 6 inches) for 2 inches, all which being added, give the product of 16 feet, 4 inches multiplied by 2 feet 8 inches

9. Another board is 18 feet 9 inches in length, and 2 feet, 6 inches wide, how many square feet does it contain?

*By Practice.*

*Ans* 46ft. 10 in. 6".

*By Duodecimals.*

10. There is a stock of 15 boards, 12 feet 8 inches in length, and 13 inches wide; how many feet of boards does the stock contain?

*By Practice.*

*Ans* 205 feet, 10 inches.

*By Duodecimals.*

# Supplement to Duodecimals.

## QUESTIONS.

1. Of what use are Duodecimals? To whom more especially, are they useful?
2. In what are dimensions taken?
3. How do you proceed in the multiplication of duodecimals?
4. For what number do you carry?
5. What do you observe in regard to setting down the product different from what is common in the multiplication of other numbers?
6. Of what term is the product which arises from the multiplication of feet by inches? Feet by seconds? Inches by inches? Inches by seconds? Seconds by seconds?
7. In what way can the operation be varied?

## EXERCISES.

1. Multiply 76 feet 3 inches 9 seconds, by 84 feet 7 inches 11 seconds.

OPERATION.

F. I. "

6 inches is  $\frac{1}{2}$  76 3 9  
84 7 11

|                                     |   |    |   |     |    |     |
|-------------------------------------|---|----|---|-----|----|-----|
| 76                                  | × | 4  | = | 304 | 0  | 0   |
| 76                                  | × | 8  | = | 608 | 0  | 0   |
| 3                                   | × | 84 | = | 21  | 0  | 0   |
| 9                                   | × | 84 | = | 5   | 3  | 0   |
| I. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$                  | ) | 38 | 1 | 10  | 6  |     |
| " 6 $\frac{1}{2}$                   | ) | 6  | 4 | 3   | 9  | ''' |
| 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ | ) | 3  | 2 | 1   | 10 | 6   |
|                                     |   | 1  | 7 | 0   | 11 | 3   |
|                                     |   | 1  | 0 | 8   | 7  | 6   |

Prod. 6460 7 1 8 3

3. How many square feet in a stock of 12 boards, 17f. 7' long, and 1f. 5in. wide?

Ans. 298f. 11'.

2. What is the product of 371 feet 2 inches 6 seconds, multiplied by 181f. 1in. 9''.

Ans. 67242f. 10in. 1" 4''' 6''''

4. How many cubic feet of wood in a load 6f. 7' long, 3f. 5' high, and 3f. 8' wide?

Ans. 82f. 5' 8" 4'''

The Dimensions of Wainscoting, Paving, Plastering and Painting are taken in Feet and inches, and the contents given in yards.

**PAINTERS AND JOINERS.**

*To find the Dimensions of their Work*, take a line and apply one end of it to any corner of the room, then measure the room going into every corner with the line, till you come to the place where you first began; then see how many feet and inches the string contains; this call the *Compass* or *Round*, which multiplied into the height of the room, and the Product divided by 9, the Quotient will be the contents in yards.

**EXAMPLES.**

1. If the height of a room painted be 12f. 4in. and the compass 84f. 11 in. How many square yards does it contain? *Ans.* 116 Y. 3f. 3' 8"
2. There is a room wainscotted the compass of which is 47f. 3' and the height 7f. 6'. What is the content in square yards? *Ans.* 39Y. 3f. 4' 6".

**GLAZERS' WORK BY THE FOOT.**

*To find the dimensions of their work*, multiply the height of windows by their breadth.

**EXAMPLES.**

There is a house with four tiers of windows, and 4 windows in a tier; the height of the first tier is 6f. 8'; of the second, 5f. 9'; of the third, 4f. 6'; and of the fourth, 3f. 10'; and the breadth of each is 3f. 5'; What will the glazing come to, at 19 cents per foot? *Ans.* \$53.88.

## § 9. Alligation.

ALLIGATION is, the method of mixing two or more simples of different qualities, so that the composition may be of a mean or middle quality. It is of two kinds, *Medial* and *Alternate*.

### ALLIGATION MEDIAL.

Alligation Medial is when the quantities and prices of several things are given, to find the mean price of the mixture compounded of those things.

#### RULE.

As the sum of the quantities or whole composition is to their total value, so is any part of the composition to its value or mean price.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. A farmer mingled 19 bushels of wheat at 6s. per bushel, and 40 bushels of rye at 4s. per bushel, and 12 bushels of barley at 3s. per bushel together. I demand what a bushel of this mixture is worth?

#### OPERATION.

| Bush. | s.      | d.   | s.   | Bush. | s.    | d.   | s. | Bush. |
|-------|---------|------|------|-------|-------|------|----|-------|
| 19    | Wheat,  | at 6 | is 5 | 14    | As 71 | : 15 | 10 | : : 1 |
| 40    | Rye,    | —4   | —8   |       |       |      | 20 |       |
| 12    | Barley, | —3   | —1   | 16    |       |      |    |       |

Sum of the simples 71 Total value 15 10

71)310(4s. 4d. 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ q. Ans.  
284

2. A Refiner having 5lb. of silver bullion, of 8oz. fine, 10lb. of 7oz. fine and 15lb. of 6oz. fine, would melt all together? I demand what fineness 1lb. of this mass shall be?

Ans. 6oz. 12wt. 8grs, fine.

26  
12  
—  
)312(4d.  
284  
—  
28  
4  
—  
)112(1q.  
71  
—  
41

## ALLIGATION ALTERNATE,

Is the method of finding what quantity of any number of simples, whose rates are given will compose a mixture of a given rate; it is, therefore, the reverse of Alligation Medial, and may be proved by it.

## RULE.

1. Write the prices of the simples, the least uppermost, &c. in a column under each other.

2. Connect with a continued line the price of each simple or ingredient, which is less than that of the compound; with one or any number of those that are greater than the compound, and each greater rate or price with one or any number of those that are less.

3. Write the difference between the mean rate or price and that of each of the simples, opposite to the rates with which they are connected.

4. Then if only one difference stand against any rate it will be the quantity belonging to that rate, but if there be several; their sum will be the quantity.

NOTE. Questions in this rule admit of as many various answers as there are various ways of connecting the rates of the ingredients together.

## EXAMPLES.

A goldsmith would mix gold of 18 carats fine with some of 16, 19, 22 and 24 carats fine, so that the compound may be 20 carats fine; what quantity of each must he take?

| OPERATION.  |    | PROOF.         |              |
|-------------|----|----------------|--------------|
|             |    | oz. car. fine. |              |
| Mix 20 car. | 16 | 7              | 4 of gold 16 |
|             | 18 | 2              | 2 — 18       |
|             | 19 | 2              | 2 — 19       |
|             | 22 | 2              | 3 — 22       |
|             | 24 | 4              | 4 — 24       |
|             |    | Ans.           |              |
|             |    | 16 × 4 = 64    |              |
|             |    | 18 × 2 = 36    |              |
|             |    | 19 × 2 = 38    |              |
|             |    | 22 × 3 = 66    |              |
|             |    | 24 × 4 = 96    |              |
|             |    | oz. —          |              |

15 — 20 carats fine 15)360(20 car. fine.

2. A druggist had several sorts of tea, viz. one sort at 12s. per lb. another sort at 11s. a third at 9s. and a fourth at 8s. per lb. I demand how much of each sort he must mix together, that the whole quantity may be afforded at 10s. per lb.

| lb. s.p.lb.      | lb. s.p.lb.      | lb. s.p.lb.      |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1 Ans. { 2 at 12 | 2 Ans. { 3 at 12 | 3 Ans. { 1 at 12 |
| { 1 at 11        | { 2 at 11        | { 2 at 11        |
| { 1 at 9         | { 2 at 9         | { 2 at 9         |
| { 2 at 8         | { 3 at 8         | { 1 at 8         |
| lb. s.p.lb.      | lb. s.p.lb.      | lb. s.p.lb.      |
| 4 Ans. { 1 at 12 | 5 Ans. { 3 at 12 | 6 Ans. { 2 at 12 |
| { 3 at 11        | { 1 at 11        | { 3 at 11        |
| { 3 at 9         | { 3 at 9         | { 1 at 9         |
| { 1 at 8         | { 2 at 8         | { 3 at 8         |

7 Ans. 3lb. of each sort.

NOTE. These seven Answers arise from as many different Ways of linking the rates of the simples together.



CASE 2.

When the rates of all the ingredients, the quantity of but one of them, and the mean rate of the whole mixture are given to find the several quantities of the rest, in proportion to the given quantity; take the difference between each price and the mean rate as before. Then say;

As the difference of that simple whose quantity is given,  
Is to the given quantity,  
So is the rest of the differences severally;  
To the several quantities required.

EXAMPLES.

1. How much wine, at 80 cents, at 88, and 92 cents per gallon must be mixed with four gallons of wine at 75 cents per gallon, so that the mixture may be worth 86 cents per gallon?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 86 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 75 \\ 80 \\ 88 \\ 92 \end{array} \right. & \begin{array}{l} 6 + 2 = 8 \\ 2 + 6 = 8 \\ 6 + 11 = 17 \\ 11 + 6 = 17 \end{array} & \begin{array}{l} \text{stands against the given quantity.} \\ \\ \\ \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

As 8 : 4 ::  $\begin{cases} 8 : 4 \text{ at } 80 \\ 17 : 8\frac{1}{2} - 88 \text{ per gal.} \\ 17 : 8\frac{1}{2} - 92 \end{cases}$  The answer.

2. A man being determined to mix 10 bushels of wheat at 4s. per bushel, with rye at 3s. with barley at 2s. and with oats at 1s. per bushel; I demand how much rye, barley and oats must be mixed with the 10 bushels of wheat that the whole may be sold at 28d. per bushel.

|                                                                                                     |                                                                                                     |                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Ans. $\begin{cases} 2 \text{ of Rye} \\ 5 \text{ of Barley} \\ 12 \text{ of Oats} \end{cases}$   | 2. Ans. $\begin{cases} 4 \text{ of Rye} \\ 5 \text{ of Barley} \\ 20 \text{ of Oats} \end{cases}$   | 3. Ans. $\begin{cases} 8 \text{ of Rye} \\ 10 \text{ of Barley} \\ 14 \text{ of Oats} \end{cases}$ |
| 4. Ans. $\begin{cases} 15 \text{ of Rye} \\ 11 \text{ of Barley} \\ 14 \text{ of Oats} \end{cases}$ | 5. Ans. $\begin{cases} 12 \text{ of Rye} \\ 5 \text{ of Barley} \\ 17 \text{ of Oats} \end{cases}$  | 6. Ans. $\begin{cases} 2 \text{ of Rye} \\ 14 \text{ of Barley} \\ 10 \text{ of Oats} \end{cases}$ |
|                                                                                                     | 7. Ans. $\begin{cases} 50 \text{ of Rye} \\ 70 \text{ of Barley} \\ 20 \text{ of Oats} \end{cases}$ |                                                                                                    |

## CASE 3.

When the rates of the several ingredients, the quantity to be compounded, and the mean rate of the whole mixture are given to find how much of each sort will make up the quantity, find the differences between the mean rate, &c. as in case 1. Then,

As the sum of the quantities, or differences,  
Is to the given quantity or whole composition :  
So is the difference of each rate,  
To the required quantity of each rate:

## EXAMPLES.

1. How many gallons of water, of no value, must be mixed with brandy, at one dollar twenty cents per gallon so as to fill a vessel of 75 gallons, that may be afforded at 92 cents per gallon?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{Gal.} & & \text{Gal.} \quad \text{Gal.} \\
 92 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 0 \quad 28 \\ 1, 20 \quad 92 \end{array} \right. & \text{As } 120 : 75 :: & \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 28 : 17\frac{1}{2} \text{ of Water.} \\ 92 : 57\frac{1}{2} \text{ - Brandy.} \end{array} \right. \\
 \hline
 \text{Sum } 120 & & \text{75 given quantity:}
 \end{array}$$

2. Suppose I have 4 sorts of currants of 8d. 12d. 18d. and 22d. per lb. of which I would mix 120lb. and so much of each sort as to sell them at 16d. per lb. how much of each must I take?

$$\text{Ans. } \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} \text{lb.} & \text{at} & \text{d.} \\ 36 & - & 8 \\ 12 & - & 12 \\ 24 & - & 18 \\ 48 & - & 22 \end{array} \right\} \text{ per lb.}$$

3. A Grocer has currants of 4d. 6d. 9d. and 11d. per lb. and he would make a mixture of 240lb. so that it might be afforded at 8d. per lb. how much of each sort must he take?

$$\text{Ans. } \left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} \text{lb.} & \text{at} & \text{d.} \\ 72 & - & 4 \\ 24 & - & 6 \\ 48 & - & 9 \\ 96 & - & 11 \end{array} \right\} \text{ per lb.}$$

## Supplement to Alligation.

### QUESTIONS.

1. *What is Alligation ?*
2. *Of how many kinds is Alligation ?*
3. *What is Alligation MEDIAL ?*
4. *What is the rule for operating ?*
5. *What is Alligation ALTERNATE ?*
6. *When a number of ingredients of different prices are mixed together, how do we proceed to find the mean price of the compound or mixture ?*
7. *When one of the ingredients is limited to a certain quantity, what is the method of procedure ?*
8. *When the whole composition is limited to a certain quantity, how do you proceed ?*
9. *How is Alligation proved ?*

### EXERCISES.

1. A Grocer would mix three sorts of sugar together ; one sort at 10d. per lb. another at 7d. and another at 6d. how much of each sort must he take that the mixture may be sold for 8d. per lb ?

*Ans.* 3lb. at 10d. 2 at 7d. and 2 at 6d.

2. A Goldsmith has several sorts of gold ; some of 24 carats fine, some of 22, and some of 18 carats fine, and he would have compounded of these sorts the quantity of 60 oz. of 20 carats fine ; I demand how much of each sort he must have ?

*Ans.* 12oz. 24 carats fine, 12 at 22 carats fine, and 36 at 18 carats fine.

## § 10. Position.

POSITION is a rule which, by false or supposed numbers, taken at pleasure, discovers the true one required. It is of two kinds, SINGLE and DOUBLE.

### Single Position,

Is the working with one supposed number, as if it were the true one, to find the true number.

#### RULE.

1. Take any number and perform the same operations with it as are described to be performed in the question.

2. Then say ; as the sum of the errors is to the given sum, so is the supposed number to the true one required.

PROOF. Add the several parts of the sum together, and if it agree with the sum, it is right.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Two men A and B, having found a bag of money, disputed who should have it ; A said the half third, and one fourth of the money made 130 dollars, and if B could tell how much was in it, he should have it all, otherwise he should have nothing ; I demand how much was in the bag ?

#### OPERATION.

Suppose 60 dollars.

As 65 : 130 :: 60

|          |    |
|----------|----|
| The half | 30 |
| —third   | 20 |
| —fourth  | 15 |
| <hr/>    |    |
|          | 65 |

|       |                                |
|-------|--------------------------------|
|       | 60                             |
| 65    | 7800 (120 dollars, the answer. |
| 65    |                                |
| <hr/> |                                |
|       | 130                            |
|       | 130                            |
| <hr/> |                                |
|       | 090                            |

2. A B and C talking of their ages, B said his age was once and a half the age of A ; C said his age was twice and one tenth the age of both, and that the sum of their ages was 93 ; what was the age of each ?

Ans. A's 12, B's 18, C's 63 years.

3. A person having spent  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of his money, had  $\$26\frac{2}{3}$  left ; what had he at first ?

Ans. \$160.

4. Seven eighths of a certain number exceeds four fifths by 6 ; what is that number ?

Ans. 80.

# DOUBLE POSITION.

DOUBLE POSITION is that which discovers the true number, or number sought, by making use of two supposed numbers.

## RULE.

1. Take any two numbers and proceed with them according to the conditions of the question.
2. Place each error against its respective position or supposed number ; if the error be too great, mark it with + ; if too small with —
3. Multiply them cross wise, the first position by the last error, and the last position by the first error.
4. If they be alike, that is, both greater or both less than the given number, divide the difference of the products by the difference of the errors, and the quotient will be the answer ; but if the errors be unlike, divide the sum of the products by the sum of the errors, and the quotient will be the answer.

## EXAMPLES.

1. A man lying at the point of death, left to his three sons all his estate, viz. to F half wanting 50 dollars ; to G one third ; and to H the rest, which was 10 dollars less than the share of G. I demand the sum left, and each son's share.

## OPERATION.

Suppose the sum 300 dollars.

Then,  $300 \div 2 - 50 = 100$  F's part.

$300 \div 3 = 100$  G's part.

G's part  $100 - 10 = 90$  H's part.

Sum of all their parts, 290

Error 10—

Suppose. Errors.

300

10—

X

900

90+

9000 27000

27000

—Dollars.

Again, Suppose the sum 900 dollars.

Then,  $900 \div 2 - 50 = 400$  F's part.

$900 \div 3 = 300$  G's part.

G's part  $300 - 10 = 290$  H's part.

Sum of all their parts, 990

Error 90+

Having proceeded with the supposed numbers according to the conditions of the question, the sum of all their parts must be subtracted from the supposed number ; thus the 290 is subtracted from 300, the supposed number, &c.

Sum of the } errors } 100)36000(310 Answer.

The divisor is the sum of the errors 90+ and 10—

2. There is a fish whose head is 10 feet long ; his tail as long as his head and half the length of his body, and his body as long as his head and tail ; what is the whole length of the fish ?

Ans. 80 feet.

3. A certain man having driven his Swine to market, viz. Hogs, Sows, and Pigs, received for them all 50 $\ell$ . being paid for every hog 18s. for every sow 16s. for every pig 2s. ; there were as many hogs as sows, and for every sow there were three pigs ; I demand how many there were of each sort ?  
*Ans. 25 hogs, 25 sows, and 75 pigs.*

4. A and B laid out equal sums of money in trade ; A gained a sum equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  of his stock, and B lost 125 dollars ; then A's money was double that of B's ; what did each one lay out.  
*Ans. 600 dollars.*

5. A and B have the same income ; A saves  $\frac{1}{3}$  of his ; but B, by spending 30 dollars per annum more than A, at the end of 8 years finds himself 40 dollars in debt ; what is their income, and what does each spend per annum.

*Ans. their income is 200 dolls. per ann. A spends 175 dolls. & B 205 per ann.*

## § 11. Discount.

DISCOUNT is an allowance made for the payment of any sum of money before it becomes due, and is the difference between that sum, due sometime hence, and its present worth.

The *present worth* of any sum, or debt due some time hence, is such a sum, as, if put to interest, would in that time and at the rate *per cent.* for which the discount is to be made, amount to the sum or debt, then due.

### RULE.

As the amount of 100 dollars, for the given time and rate is to 100 dollars, so is the given sum to its present worth, which subtracted from the given sum, leaves the discount.

### EXAMPLES.

1. What is the discount of Dolls. 321,63 due 4 years hence, at 6 per cent ?

2. What is the present worth of 426 dollars, payable in 4 years and 12 days, discounting at the rate of 5 per cent.

#### OPERATION.

Dolls.

6 interest of 100 dolls. 1 year.  
4 years.

24  
100

124 amount.

*Ans. Dolls. 354,515.*

Then, As 124 : 100 :: 321,63

321,63

124)32163,00(259,379

321,63 given sum.

259,379 present worth.

*Ans. 62,251 discount.*

## § 12. Equation of Payments.

EQUATION of payments is the finding of a time to pay at once, several debts due at different times so that neither party shall sustain loss.

### RULE.

Multiply each payment by the time at which it is due ; then divide the sum of the products by the sum of the payments, and the quotient will be the equated time.

## EXAMPLES.

1. A owes B 136 dollars, to be paid in 10 months ; 69 dollars to be paid in 7 months ; and 260 to be paid in 4 months : what is the equated time for the payment of the whole ?

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} 136 \times 10 & = & 1360 \\ 69 \times 7 & = & 672 \\ 260 \times 4 & = & 1040 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 492 \qquad 3072 \\ 492 \overline{) 3072} \text{ (6 months,} \\ 2952 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 120 \\ 30 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 492 \overline{) 3600} \text{ (7 days.} \\ 3444 \\ \hline 156 \end{array}$$

2. I owe Dolls. 65,125, to be paid  $\frac{1}{4}$  in 3 months,  $\frac{1}{2}$  in 5 months,  $\frac{1}{4}$  in 10 months, and the remainder in 14 months ; at what time ought the whole to be paid ?

*Ans.  $6\frac{1}{4}$  months.*

3. A merchant has owing to him 300l. to be paid as follows, 50l. at 2 months, 100l. at 5 months, and the rest at 8 months ; and it is agreed to make one payment of the whole ; I demand when that time must be ?

*Ans. 6 months.*

4. A merchant owes me 900 dollars to be paid in 96 days, 130 dollars in 120 days, 500 dollars in 80 days, 1267 dollars in 27 days ; what is the mean time for the payment of the whole ?

*Ans. 68 days very nearly.*



## § 13. Guaging.

GAUGING is taking the dimensions of a cask in inches to find its contents in gallons by the following

### METHOD.

1. Add two thirds of the difference between the head and bung diameters to the head diameter for the mean diameter ; but if the staves be but little curving from the head to the bung, add only six tenths of this difference.

2. Square the mean diameter, which multiplied by the length of the cask and the product divided by 294, for wine, or by 359 for ale, the quotient will be the answer in gallons.

### EXAMPLE.

1. How many ale or beer gallons will a cask hold, whose bung diameter is 31 inches, head diameter 25 inches, and whose length is 36 inches ?

#### OPERATION.

31 Bung diam. 25 head diam.  
25 Head diam. 4 Two thirds diff.

6 Difference. 29 Mean diam.

29

261

58

841 Square of mean diam.

36 Length.

5046

2523

359)30276(84 galls.  $11\frac{21}{359}$  gals.

NOTE. 1. In taking the length of the cask, an allowance must be made for the thickness for both heads of one inch,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch, or 2 inches according to the size of the cask.

NOTE. 2. The head diameter must be taken close to the chimes, and for small casks, add 3 tenths of an inch ; for casks of 40 or 50 gallons, 4 tenths, and for larger casks, 5 or 6 tenths, and the sum will be very nearly the head diameter within.

## § 14. Mechanical Powers.

### 1. OF THE LEVER.

*TO find what weight may be raised or balanced by any given power, Say, as the distance between the body to be raised or balanced, and the fulcrum or prop, is to the distance between the prop and the point where the power is applied ; so is the power to the weight which it will balance or raise.*

## EXAMPLE.

IF a man weighing 150*lb.* rest on the end of a lever 12 feet long, what weight will he balance on the other end, supposing the prop  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot from the weight?

12 feet the Lever.

1,5 distance of the weight from the fulcrum.

10,5 distance from the fulcrum to the man. Therefore,

Feet. Feet. lb. lb.

As, 1,5 : 10,5 :: 150 : 1050 Ans.

## 2. OF THE WHEEL AND AXLE.

As the diameter of the axle is to the diameter of the wheel, so is the power applied to the wheel, to the weight suspended by the axle.

## EXAMPLES.

1. A mechanic wishes to make a windlass in such a manner, as that 1 *lb.* applied to the wheel, should be equal to 12 suspended on the axle; now, supposing the axle 4 inches diameter, required the diameter of the wheel?

lb. in. lb. in.

As 1 : 4 :: 12 : 48 Ans. or diameter of the wheel.

2. Suppose the diameter of the axle 6 inches and that of the wheel 60 inches, what power at the wheel will balance 10*lb.* at the axle? Ans. 1*lb.*

## 3. OF THE SCREW.

The power is to the weight to be raised as the distance between two threads of the screw is to the circumference of a circle described by the power applied at the end of the lever.

NOTE 1. To find the circumference of the circle described by the end of the lever, multiply the double of the lever by 3,14159, the product will be the circumference.

NOTE 2. It is usual to abate  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the effect of the machine for friction.

## EXAMPLES.

There is a screw, whose threads are an inch asunder; the lever by which it is turned is 36 inches long, and the weight to be raised a ton, or 2240*lb.* What power or force must be applied to the end of the lever sufficient to turn the screw, that is, to raise the weight?

The lever  $36 \times 2 = 72 + 3,14159 = 226,194$  the circumference.

circumf. in. lb. lb.

Then, as 226,194 : 1 :: 2240 : 9,903

## PROBLEMS.

1. The diameter of a circle being given to find the circumference, multiply the diameter by 3,14159; the product will be the circumference.

2. To find the area of a circle, the diameter being given, multiply the square of the diameter by ,785398; the product is the area.

3. To measure the solidity of any irregular body whose dimensions cannot be taken, put the body into some regular vessel and fill it with water, then taking out the body, measure the fall of water in the vessel; if the vessel be square, multiply the side by itself, and the product by the fall of water, which gives the solid contents of the irregular body.

6-21-22  
3-12-52 SECTION IV.

Miscellaneous Questions.

IN this section there is nothing new to be proposed to the scholar. Enough of Arithmetic has been taught him for all ordinary occurrences in life. It only remains to lead him into some reflections on the foregoing rules. For this purpose the following questions are subjoined. They are left without answers, that the scholar's only resource of knowledge for working them should be in his own mind. Masters having wrought out these questions at a leisure hour, may transcribe them with their answers into a manuscript for their private use, to which on any occasion, without any trouble or hindrance, they may readily advert to satisfy the enquiries of their pupils.

1. The Northern Lights were first observed in London 1560; how many years since?
2. What number multiplied by 43 produces 88150?
3. If a cannon may be discharged twice with 6*lb.* of powder, how many times will 7*C.* 3*qrs.* 17*lbs.* discharge the same piece?
4. Reduce 14 guineas and £75 13*s.* 6½*d.* to Federal Money?
5. What is the interest of *Dolls.* 79,49 one year, and five months?
6. A owed B *Dolls.* 317,19 for which he gave his note, on interest, bearing date July 12th 1797.

On the back of the note are these several endorsements, viz.

Oct 17th, 1797, Received in cash, *Dolls.* 61,10.

March 20th, 1798, Received 17*Cwt.* beef, at *Dolls.* 4,33 *per cwt.*

Jan 1st, 1800, Received in cash, 84 dollars.

What was there due from A to B of principal and interest, Sept 18th, 1801?

7. What cost 13½ yards of flannel at 188½ *per yard*?
8. What must I give for 3*Cwt.* 2*qrs.* 13*lb.* of cheese at 7 cents *per lb*?
9. What will 35 yards of broad cloth cost at 32s6 *per yard*?
10. What will be the cost of a line of veal, weighing 16½*lb.* at 2½*d.* *per lb*?
11. What will 87½*lb.* of tallow cost, at 9½*d.* *per lb*?
12. What will 196 yards of tape cost, at 3 farthings *per yard*?
13. What will 56 bushels of oats cost at 2*s.* 3½*d.* *per bushel*?
14. At £3 7*s.* 6*d.* *per cwt* for sugar, what is that *per lb.*
15. How much in length of a board that is 10 inches wide will it require to make a square foot?
16. How many square feet in a board 1 foot 3 inches wide, and 14 feet 9 inches long?
17. How much wood in a load 9 feet long, 3½ wide, and 2 feet 9 inches high?
18. At \$1,53 *per yard* for cloth, what must I give for 72 yards?
19. If 2½ *cwt.* of cotton wool cost £11 17*s.* 6*d.* what is that *per lb.*?
20. If 1832½ gallons of wine cost £44 6*s.* what is that *per gallon*?
21. What will 53½ *lb.* of beef cost at 5 cents 5 mills *per lb.*?
22. What will 50 bushels of potatoes cost at 21 cents *per bushel*?

23. At \$10.76 per cwt. for sugar, what is that per lb. ?

24. What will be a man's wages for 6 months, at 43 cents per day, working  $5\frac{1}{2}$  days per week ?

25. What must I give for pasturing my horse 19 weeks, at 33 cents per week ?

26. How many revolutions does the moon perform in 144 years, 2 days, 10 hours ; one revolution being in 27 days 7 h. 43 m. ?

27. What will 7 pieces of cloth, containing 27 yards each, come to, at 15s.  $4\frac{1}{4}$ d. per yard ?

28. A man spends 23 dollars 69 cents 5 mills, in a year, what is that per day ?

29. Suppose the Legislature of this State should grant a tax of 7 cents 3 mills on a dollar, what will a man's tax be, who is 142 dollars 40 cents on the list ?

30. A Bankrupt, whose effects are 3948 dollars, can pay his creditors but 28 cents 5 mills on the dollar ; what does he owe ?

31. Suppose a cistern having a pipe that conveys 4 gallons, 2 qts. into it in an hour, has another that lets out 2 gallons 1 qt. 1 pt. in an hour ; if the cistern contains 84 gallons, in what time will it be filled ?

32. If 80 dollars worth of provisions will serve 20 men 25 days, what number of men will the same provisions serve 10 days ?

33. If 6 men spend 16 dollars 7 cents, in 40 days ; how long will 135 men be spending 100 dollars ?

34. A bridge built across a river in 6 months, by 45 men was washed away by the current ; required the number of workmen sufficient to build another of twice as much worth in 4 months ?

35. Four men ; A, B, C, and D found a purse of money containing 12 dollars, they agree that A shall have one third, B one fourth, C one sixth, and D one eighth of it, what must each man have according to this agreement ?

36. A certain usurer lent 90l. for twelve months, and received principal and interest, 95l. 8s. I demand at what rate per cent. he received interest ?

37. If a gentleman have an estate of 1000l. per annum how much may he spend per day to lay up three score guineas at the year's end ?

38. What is the length of a road, which being 33 feet wide contains an acre ?

39. Required a number from which if 7 be subtracted and the remainder be divided by 8, and the quotient be multiplied by 5, and 4 added to the product, the square root of the sum extracted, and three fourths of that root cubed, the cube divided by 9, the last quotient may be 24 ?

40. If a quarter of wheat affords 60 ten penny loaves, how many eight penny loaves may be obtained from it ?

41. If the carriage of 7 cwt, 2 qr. for 105 miles be 1l. 5s. how far may 5 cwt. 1 qr. be carried for the same money ?

42. If 50 men consume 15 bushels of grain in 40 days, how much will 30 men consume in sixty days ?

43. On the same supposition, how long will 50 bushels maintain 64 men ?

44. A gentleman having 50s. to pay among his laborers for a day's work, would give to every boy 6d. to every woman 8d. and to every man 16d. the number of boys women and men was the same, I demand the number of each ?

45. A gentleman had 7l. 17s. 6d. to pay among his laborers ; to every boy he gave 6d. to every woman 8d. and to every man 16d. and there were for every boy three women, and for every woman two men ; I demand the number of each ?

## SECTION III.

### *Forms of Notes, Deeds, Bonds, and other Instruments of Writing.*

#### § 1. OF NOTES.

##### No. I.

*Overdean, Sept. 17, 1802.* For value received I promise to pay to Oliver Bountiful, or order, sixty three dollars, fifty-four cents, on demand, with interest after three months.

*William Trusty.*

Attest, *Timothy Testimony.*

##### No. II.

*Bilfort, Sept. 17, 1802.* For value received, I promise to pay to O. R. or bearer          dollars          cents, three months after date.

*Peter Pencil.*

##### No. III.

###### BY TWO PERSONS.

*Arian, Sept. 17, 1802.* For value received we jointly and severally promise to pay to C. D. or order,          dollars          cents on demand, with interest.

Attest,

*Constance Adley.*

*Alden Faithful.*

*James Fairface.*

#### OBSERVATIONS.

1. No note is negotiable unless the words, *or order, or bearer*, be inserted in it.

2. If the note be written to pay him "*or order*," (No. 1.) then *Oliver Bountiful* may endorse this note, that is, write his name on the back side and sell it to A, B, C, or whom he pleases. Then A, who buys the note, calls on *William Trusty* for payment, and if he neglects or is unable to pay, A may recover it of the endorser.

3. If a note be written, to pay him "*or bearer*," (No. 2.) then any person who holds the note may sue and recover the same of *Peter Pencil*.

4. The rate of interest established by law being *six per cent. per annum*, it becomes unnecessary, in writing notes to mention the rate of interest; it is sufficient to write them for the payment of such a sum, with interest, for it will be understood, legal interest, which is *six per cent.*

5. All notes are either payable on demand, or at the expiration of a certain term of time agreed upon by the parties and mentioned in the note, as three months, or a year, &c.

6. If a bond or note mention no time of payment, it is always on demand whether the words "*on demand*" be expressed or not.

7. All notes payable at a certain time are on interest as soon as they become due, though in such notes there be no mention made of interest.

This rule is founded on the principle, that every man ought to receive his money when due, and that the non payment of it at that time is an injury to him. The law, therefore, to do him justice, allows him interest from the time the money becomes due, as a compensation for the injury.

8. Upon the same principle a note payable on demand, without any mention made of interest is on interest after a demand of payment, for upon demand such notes immediately become due.

9. If a note be given for a specific article, as rye payable in one, two or three months, or in any certain time, and the signer of such note suffers the time to elapse without delivering such article, the holder of the note will not be obliged to take the article afterwards, but may demand and recover the value of it in money.

## § 2. OF BONDS.

### *A Bond, with a condition from one to another.*

KNOW all men by these presents, that I, C. D. of, &c. in the county of &c. am held and firmly bound to E. F. of, &c. in two hundred dollars to be paid to the said E. F. or his certain attorney, his executors, administrators or assigns; to which payment, well and truly to be made, I bind myself, my heirs, executors, and administrators, firmly by these presents; Sealed with my seal. Dated the eleventh day of——in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and two.

The condition of this obligation is such, That if the above bound C. D. his heirs, executors, or administrators, do and shall well and truly pay or cause to be paid, unto the above named E. F. his executors, administrators or assigns, the full sum of two hundred dollars, with legal interest for the same, on or before the eleventh day of——next ensuing the date hereof: Then this obligation to be void, or otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

*Signed, &c.*

### *A Condition of a Counter Bond, or Bond of Indemnity, where one man becomes bound for another.*

THE condition of this obligation is such, That whereas the above named A. B. at the special instance and request, and for the only proper debt of the above bound C D together with the said C D is, in and by one bond or obligation bearing equal date with the obligation above written, held and firmly bound unto E F of, &c. in the penal sum of——dollars, conditioned for the payment of the sum of, &c. with legal interest for the same, on the——day of——next ensuing the date of the said in part recited obligation, as in and by the said in part recited bond, with the condition thereunder written may more fully appear: If therefore the said C D his heirs, executors or administrators, do and shall well and truly pay or cause to be paid unto the said E F his executors, administrators, or assigns, the said sum of, &c. with legal interest for the same, on the said——day of, &c. next ensuing the date of the said in part recited obligation, according to the true intent and meaning, and in full discharge and satisfaction of the said in part recited bond or obligation: Then, &c. Otherwise, &c.

*Note.* The principal difference between a note and a bond is that the latter is an instrument of more solemnity, being given under seal. Also, a note may be controlled by a special agreement, different from the note, whereas, in case of a bond, no special agreement can in the least control what appears to have been the intention of the parties as expressed by the words in the condition of the bond.

### § 3. OF RECEIPTS.

No. I.

*Sitgrieves, Sept. 19, 1802.* Received from Mr. Durance Adley, ten dollars in full of all accounts.

*Orvand Constance.*

No. II.

*Sitgrieves, Sept. 19, 1802.* Received of Mr, Orvand Constance, five dollars in full of all accounts.

*Durance Adley.*

No. III:

#### *A Receipt for on endorsement on a Note.*

*Sitgrieves, Sept. 19, 1802.* Received of Mr. Simpson Eastley, (by the hand of Mr. Titus Trusty,) sixteen dollars twenty five cents, which is endorsed on his note of June 3, 1802.

*Peter Cheerful.*

No. IV.

#### *A Receipt for money received on Account.*

*Sitgrieves, Sept. 19, 1802.* Received of Mr. Orand Landike, fifty dollars on account.

*Elaro Oct-11-1802*

No. V.

#### *A Receipt for interest due on a Bond.*

Received this        day of        of Mr. A. B. the sum of five pounds, in full of one year's interest of 100l. due to me on the        day of        last, on bond from the said A. B. I say received.

By me, C. D.

### OBSERVATIONS.

1. There is a distinction between receipts given in full of *all accounts*, and others in full of *all demands*. The former cut off accounts *only*; the latter cut off not only all accounts, but all obligations and right of action.

2. When any two persons make a settlement and pass receipts (No. I and No. II.) each receipt must specify a particular sum, received, less or more. It is not necessary that the sum specified in the receipt, be the exact sum received.

## § 4. OF ORDERS.

No. I.

*Mr. Stephen Burgess.*

SIR,

For value received, pay to A. B. Ten Dollars, and place the same to my account.

*Samuel Skinner.**Archdale, Sept. 9, 1802.*

) S

No.

*Boston, Sept. 9. 1802.*

SIR,

For value received, pay G. R. eighty six cents, and this, with his receipt shall be your discharge from me.

*Nicholas Reubens.**To Mr. James Robottom.*

## § 5. OF DEEDS.

No. I.

*A Warrantee Deed.*

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, Peter Careful, of Leominster, in the county of Worcester and commonwealth of Massachusetts, gentleman, for and in consideration of one hundred and fifty dollars, and forty five cents paid to me by Samuel Pendleton, of Ashby, in the county of Middlesex, and Commonwealth of Massachusetts, yeoman, the receipt whereof I do hereby acknowledge, do hereby give, grant, sell and convey to the said Samuel Pendleton, his heirs, and assigns, a certain tract and parcel of land, bounded as follows, viz.

[Here insert the bounds, together with all the privileges and appurtenances thereunto belonging.]

To have and to hold the same unto the said Samuel Pendleton, his heirs and assigns to him and his heirs use and behoof forever. And I do covenant with the said Peter Pendleton, his heirs and assigns, that I am lawfully seized in fee of the premises, that they are free of all incumbrances, and that I will warrant and defend the same to the said Peter Pendleton, his heirs and assigns forever, against the lawful claims and demands of all persons.

In witness whereof I hereunto set my hand and seal, this—day of— in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and two.

Signed, sealed, and delivered in presence of

*Peter Careful.* ○

L. R.

F. G.

No. II.

*Quitclaim Deed.*

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, A. B. of, &c. in consideration of the sum of— to be paid by C. D. of &c. the receipt whereof I do hereby acknowledge, have remitted, released and forever quit-claimed, and do by these presents remiss, release, and forever quitclaim unto the said C. D. his heirs and assigns forever. (Here insert the premises) To have and to hold the same, together with all the privileges and appurtenances thereunto belonging, to him the said C. D. his heirs and assigns forever.—In witness &c.







**This book should be returned to  
the Library on or before the last date  
stamped below.**

**A fine of five cents a day is incurred  
by retaining it beyond the specified  
time.**

**Please return promptly.**

